

# Utility Vehicle Service Manual 

## Quick Reference Guide

General Information
Periodic Maintenance ..... 2
Fuel System ..... 3
Engine Top End ..... 4
Converter System ..... 5
Engine Lubrication System ..... 6
Engine Removal/Installation ..... 7
Engine Bottom End ..... 8
Transmission ..... 9
Wheels/Tires ..... 10
Final Drive ..... 11
Brakes ..... 12
Suspension ..... 13
Steering ..... 14
Frame ..... 15
Electrical System ..... 16
This quick reference guide will assistAppendix17


MULE $6104 \times 4$ MULE 600

## Utility Vehicle Service Manual


#### Abstract

All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic mechanical photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Quality Assurance Department/Consumer Products \& Machinery Company/Kawasaki Heavy Industries, Ltd., Japan. No liability can be accepted for any inaccuracies or omissions in this publication, although every possible care has been taken to make it as complete and accurate as possible. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without prior notice and without incurring an obligation to make such changes to products manufactured previously. See your dealer for the latest information on product improvements incorporated after this publication. All information contained in this publication is based on the latest product information available at the time of publication. Illustrations and photographs in this publication are intended for reference use only and may not depict actual model component parts.


LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

| A | ampere(s) | lb | pounds(s) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ABDC | after bottom dead center | m | meter(s) |
| AC | alternating current | min | minute(s) |
| ATDC | after top dead center | N | newton(s) |
| BBDC | before bottom dead center | Pa | pascal(s) |
| BDC | bottom dead center | PS | horsepower |
| BTDC | before top dead center | psi | pound(s) per square inch |
| ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | degree(s) Celsius | r | revolution |
| DC | direct current | rpm | revolution(s) per minute |
| F | farad(s) | TDC | top dead center |
| ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | degree(s) Fahrenheit | TIR | total indicator reading |
| ft | foot, feet | V | volt(s) |
| g | gram(s) | W | watt(s) |
| h | hour(s) | $\Omega$ | ohm(s) |
| L | liter(s) |  |  |

## Read OWNER'S MANUAL before operating.

## EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION

To protect the environment in which we all live, Kawasaki has incorporated crankcase emission (1) and exhaust emission (2) control systems in compliance with applicable regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency and California Air Resources Board.

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

A sealed-type crankcase emission control system is used to eliminate blow-by gases. The blow -by gases are led to the breather chamber through the crankcase. Then, it is led to the intake manifold.
Oil is separated from the gases while passing through the inside of the breather chamber from the crankcase, and then returned to the bottom of the crankcase.
2. Exhaust Emission Control System

The exhaust emission control system applied to this engine family is engine modifications that consist of a modified carburetor and ignition system having optimum ignition timing characteristics. The carburetor has been calibrated to provide lean air/fuel mixture characteristics and optimum fuel economy with a suitable air cleaner and exhaust system.
A maintenance free ignition system provides the most favorable ignition timing and helps maintain a thorough combustion process within the engine which contributes to a reduction of exhaust pollutants entering the atomosphere.

The Clean Air Act, which is the Federal law covering motor vehicle pollution, contains what is commonly referred to as the Act's "tampering provisions."
"Sec. 203(a) The following acts and the causing thereof are prohibited...
(3)(A) for any person to remove or render inoperative any device or element of design installed on or in a motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine in compliance with regulations under this title prior to its sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser, or for any manufacturer or dealer knowingly to remove or render inoperative any such device or element of design after such sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser.
(3)(B) for any person engaged in the business of repairing, servicing, selling, leasing, or trading motor vehicles or motor vehicle engines, or who operates a fleet of motor vehicles knowingly to remove or render inoperative any device or element of design installed on or in a motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine in compliance with regulations under this title following its sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser..."

## NOTE

The phrase "remove or render inoperative any device or element of design" has been generally interpreted as follows:

1. Tampering does not include the temporary removal or rendering inoperative of devices or elements of design in order to perform maintenance.
2. Tampering could include:
a.Maladjustment of vehicle components such that the emission standards are exceeded.
b.Use of replacement parts or accessories which adversely affect the performance or durability of the vehicle.
c.Addition of components or accessories that result in the vehicle exceeding the standards.
d.Permanently removing, disconnecting, or rendering inoperative any component or element of design of the emission control systems.

WE RECOMMEND THAT ALL DEALERS OBSERVE THESE PROVISIONS OF FEDERAL LAW, THE VIOLATION OF WHICH IS PUNISHABLE BY CIVIL PENALTIES NOT EXCEEDING \$10,000 PER VIOLATION.

## PLEASE DO NOT TAMPER WITH NOISE CONTROL SYSTEM (United States Model only)

To minimize the noise emissions from this product, Kawasaki has equipped it with effective intake and exhaust silencing systems. They are designed to give optimum performance while maintaining a low noise level. Please do not remove these systems, or alter them in any way which results in an increase in noise level.

## Foreword

This manual is designed primarily for use by trained mechanics in a properly equipped shop. However, it contains enough detail and basic information to make it useful to the owner who desires to perform his own basic maintenance and repair work. A basic knowledge of mechanics, the proper use of tools, and workshop procedures must be understood in order to carry out maintenance and repair satisfactorily. Whenever the owner has insufficient experience or doubts his ability to do the work, all adjustments, maintenance, and repair should be carried out only by qualified mechanics.

In order to perform the work efficiently and to avoid costly mistakes, read the text, thoroughly familiarize yourself with the procedures before starting work, and then do the work carefully in a clean area. Whenever special tools or equipment are specified, do not use makeshift tools or equipment. Precision measurements can only be made if the proper instruments are used, and the use of substitute tools may adversely affect safe operation.

For the duration of the warranty period, we recommend that all repairs and scheduled maintenance be performed in accordance with this service manual. Any owner maintenance or repair procedure not performed in accordance with this manual may void the warranty.

To get the longest life out of your vehicle:

- Follow the Periodic Maintenance Chart in the Service Manual.
- Be alert for problems and non-scheduled maintenance.
- Use proper tools and genuine Kawasaki vehicle parts. Special tools, gauges, and testers that are necessary when servicing Kawasaki vehicles are introduced by the Special Tool Catalog or Manual. Genuine parts provided as spare parts are listed in the Parts Catalog.
- Follow the procedures in this manual carefully. Don't take shortcuts.
- Remember to keep complete records of maintenance and repair with dates and any new parts installed.


## How to Use This Manual

In this manual, the product is divided into its major systems and these systems make up the manual's chapters. The Quick Reference

Guide shows you all of the product's system and assists in locating their chapters. Each chapter in turn has its own comprehensive Table of Contents.

For example, if you want ignition coil information, use the Quick Reference Guide to locate the Electrical System chapter. Then, use the Table of Contents on the first page of the chapter to find the Ignition Coil section.
Whenever you see these WARNING and CAUTION symbols, heed their instructions! Always follow safe operating and maintenance practices.

| $\Lambda$ WARNING |
| :--- |
| This warning symbol identifies special <br> instructions or procedures which, if not <br> correctly followed, could result in per- <br> sonal injury, or loss of life. |

## CAUTION

This caution symbol identifies special instructions or procedures which, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to or destruction of equipment.

This manual contains four more symbols (in addition to WARNING and CAUTION) which will help you distinguish different types of information.

## NOTE

OThis note symbol indicates points of particular interest for more efficient and convenient operation.

- Indicates a procedural step or work to be done.
Olndicates a procedural sub-step or how to do the work of the procedural step it follows. It also precedes the text of a NOTE.
*Indicates a conditional step or what action to take based on the results of the test or inspection in the procedural step or sub-step it follows.
In most chapters an exploded view illustration of the system components follows the Table of Contents. In these illustrations you will find the instructions indicating which parts require specified tightening torque, oil, grease or a locking agent during assembly.


## General Information

## Table of Contents

Before Servicing ..... 1-2
Model Identification ..... 1-7
Model Identification ..... 1-8
General Specifications ..... 1-9
Unit Conversion Table ..... 1-12

## 1-2 GENERAL INFORMATION

## Before Servicing

Before starting to perform an inspection service or carry out a disassembly and reassembly operation on a vehicle, read the precautions given below. To facilitate actual operations, notes, illustrations, photographs, cautions, and detailed descriptions have been included in each chapter wherever necessary. This section explains the items that require particular attention during the removal and reinstallation or disassembly and reassembly of general parts.

Especially note the following:

## Battery Ground

Before completing any service on the vehicle, disconnect the battery wires from the battery to prevent the engine from accidentally turning over. Disconnect the ground wire (-) first and then the positive (+). When completed with the service, first connect the positive (+) wire to the positive $(+)$ terminal of the battery then the negative $(-)$ wire to the negative terminal.


## Solvent

Use a high-flush point solvent when cleaning parts. High -flush point solvent should be used according to directions of the solvent manufacturer.

## Cleaning vehicle before disassembly

Clean the vehicle thoroughly before disassembly. Dirt or other foreign materials entering into sealed areas during vehicle disassembly can cause excessive wear and decrease performance of the vehicle.


## Before Servicing

## Arrangement and Cleaning of Removed Parts

Disassembled parts are easy to confuse. Arrange the parts according to the order the parts were disassembled and clean the parts in order prior to assembly.


## 1-4 GENERAL INFORMATION

## Before Servicing

## Tightening Sequence

Generally, when installing a part with several bolts, nuts, or screws, start them all in their holes and tighten them to a snug fit. Then tighten them according to the specified sequence to prevent case warpage or deformation which can lead to malfunction. Conversely when loosening the bolts, nuts, or screws, first loosen all of them by about a quarter turn and then remove them. If the specified tightening sequence is not indicated, tighten the fasteners alternating diagonally.

## Tightening Torque

Incorrect torque applied to a bolt, nut, or screw may lead to serious damage. Tighten fasteners to the specified torque using a good quality torque wrench.

Often, the tightening sequence is followed twice initial tightening and final tightening with torque wrench.


## Before Servicing

## Press

For items such as bearings or oil seals that must be pressed into place, apply small amount of oil to the contact area. Be sure to maintain proper alignment and use smooth movements when installing.


Apply specified grease to the lip of seal before installing the seal.

Do not remove pressed oil or grease seals unless removal is necessary. Replace with new ones whenever removed. Press new oil seals with manufacture and size marks facing out. Make sure the seal is aligned properly when installing.

## Ball Bearing and Needle Bearing

Do not remove pressed ball or needle unless removal is absolutely necessary. Replace with new ones whenever removed. Press bearings with the manufacturer and size marks facing out. Press the bearing into place by putting pressure on the correct bearing race as shown.
Pressing the incorrect race can cause pressure between the inner and outer race and result in bearing damage.

## Oil Seal, Grease Seal



## Circlips, Cotter Pins

Replace circlips or cotter pins that were removed with new ones. Take care not to open the clip excessively when installing to prevent deformation.


## 1-6 GENERAL INFORMATION

## Before Servicing

## Lubrication

It is important to lubricate rotating or sliding parts during assembly to minimize wear during initial operation. Lubrication points are called out throughout this manual, apply the specific oil or grease as specified.


## Direction of Engine Rotation

When rotating the crankshaft by hand, the free play amount of rotating direction will affect the adjustment. Rotate the crankshaft to positive direction (clockwise viewed from output side).


## Electrical Wires

A two-color wire is identified first by the primary color and then the stripe color. Unless instructed otherwise, electrical wires must be connected to those of the same color.


## Model Identification

## KAF400-A1 Left Side View



## KAF400-A1 Right Side View



The KAF400-C1 is identical to the KAF400-A1 in every aspect: controls, features, and specifications except the camouflage surface treatment and weight.

## 1-8 GENERAL INFORMATION

## Model Identification

KAF400-B1 Left Side View


KAF400-B1 Right Side View


## General Specifications

| Items | KAF400-A1/B1/C1 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Dimensions <br> Overall Length <br> Overall Width <br> Overall Height <br> Wheelbase <br> Tread: <br> Front <br> Rear <br> Ground Clearance <br> Seat Height <br> Dry Weight <br> Curb Weight: <br> Front <br> Rear <br> Fuel Tank Capacity Cargo Bed (L $\times$ W $\times \mathrm{H}$ ) |  |
| Performance <br> Minimum Turning Radius | 3.3 m (10.83 ft) |
| Engine <br> Type <br> Cooling System <br> Bore and Stroke <br> Displacement <br> Compression Ratio <br> Carburetion System <br> Starting System <br> Ignition System <br> Ignition Timing <br> Spark Plug <br> Valve Timing <br> Inlet: <br> Open <br> Close <br> Duration <br> Exhaust: <br> Open <br> Close <br> Duration <br> Lubrication System <br> Engine Oil: <br> Type <br> Viscosity <br> Capacity | 4-stroke, OHV, 2-valves, 1-cylinder <br> Positive air-cooled $82 \times 76 \mathrm{~mm}(3.23 \times 2.99 \mathrm{in} .)$ <br> 401 mL ( 24.47 cu in .) <br> 8.6 <br> Carburetor, NIKKI 6C1026 <br> Electric starter <br> Magneto and Transistor <br> $20^{\circ}$ Constant <br> NGK BPR5ES <br> $19^{\circ} \mathrm{BTDC}$ <br> $61^{\circ}$ ABDC <br> $260^{\circ}$ <br> $58^{\circ} \mathrm{BBDC}$ <br> $22^{\circ}$ ATDC <br> 260 ${ }^{\circ}$ <br> Forced lubrication (wet sump) <br> API SF or SG <br> API SH or SJ with JASO MA class <br> SAE10W-40 <br> 1.4 L (1.5 US qt) |

## General Specifications

| Items | KAF400-A1/B1/C1 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Drive Train <br> Primary Reduction System: <br> Type <br> Reduction ratio <br> Transmission Gear Ratio: <br> Forward: <br> High <br> Low <br> Reverse: <br> Low <br> Final Drive System: <br> Type <br> Reduction Ratio <br> Front <br> Rear <br> Overall Drive Ratio: <br> Forward: <br> High <br> Low <br> Reverse: <br> Low <br> Front Final Gear Case Oil (A, C): <br> Type <br> Capacity <br> Transmission Oil (A, C): <br> Type <br> Capacity | ```Belt drive torque converter 3.653 ~ 0.794 2.916 (35/24 \times 36/18) (A, C) 4.315 (41/19 × 36/18), (B) - 3.750(30/16 * 36/18) (A, C) Gear (4WD/2WD), (B) Gear (2WD) 3.851 (16/18 > 39/9) 4.000 (64/16) 9.263 (A, C) 13.706, (B) - 11.910``` <br> API GL-5 SAE140 or GL-6 SAE90 Hypoid gear oil for LSD 0.2 L (0.2 US qt) <br> API GL-5 Hypoid gear oil, SAE90 (above $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 41^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) or SAE80 (below $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 41^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) <br> (A, C) 2.4 L (2.5 US qt), (B) 2.2 L (2.3 US qt) |
| Frame <br> Type Caster (Rake Angle) <br> Camber <br> Trail <br> Tire: <br> Front <br> Rear <br> Steering Type <br> Suspension: <br> Front: <br> Type <br> Wheel travel <br> Rear: <br> Type <br> Wheel travel | Steel tube, Ladder <br> $8^{\circ}$ <br> $1^{\circ}$ <br> (A, C) 40 mm ( 1.57 in .), (B) 33 mm ( 1.30 in .) <br> (A, C) $24 \times 9.00-10$, Tubeless, (B) $22 \times 9.00-10$, Tubeless <br> (A, C) $24 \times 11.00-10$, Tubeless, (B) $22 \times 11.00-10$, Tubeless <br> Rack and pinion <br> MacPherson strut <br> 78 mm (3.07 in.) <br> Unit Swing <br> 78.7 mm (3.10 in.) |

## General Specifications

| Items | KAF400-A1/B1/C1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Brake Type: | Drum (Hydraulic) |
| Front and Rear | Drum (Mechanical internal expansion) |
| Parking brake type |  |
| Electrical Equipment | 12 V 14 Ah |
| Battery | Semi-sealed beam |
| Headlight: | $12 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{35} \mathrm{W} \mathrm{\times 2}$ |
| Type | $12 \mathrm{~V} 5 / 21 \mathrm{~W}$ |
| Bulb | 12 V 10 W |
| Tail/Brake Light |  |
| Reverse Light (EUR) | Single-phase AC |
| Alternator: | $17 \mathrm{~A}, 12.5 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| Type |  |
| Rated output |  |
| Load Capacity |  |
| Maximum Vehicle Load |  |
| Including Occupants and Cargo) | $420 \mathrm{~kg}(926 \mathrm{lb})$ |
| Maximum Cargo Bed Load | $181 \mathrm{~kg}(400 \mathrm{lb})$ |

Specifications are subject to change without notice, and may not apply to every country.
A: KAF400A, MULE $6104 \times 4$
B: KAF400B, MULE 600
C: KAF400C, MULE $6104 \times 4$ (Camouflage-Surface-Treated Model)
EUR: Europe Model

## Unit Conversion Table

## Prefixes for Units

| Prefix | Symbol | Power |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| mega | M | $\times 1000000$ |
| kilo | k | $\times 1000$ |
| centi | c | $\times 0.01$ |
| milli | m | $\times 0.001$ |
| micro | $\mu$ | $\times 0.000001$ |

## Units of Mass

| kg | $\times 2.205$ | $=$ | lb |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| g | $\times$ | 0.03527 | $=$ |
| oz |  |  |  |

## Units of Volume

| L | $\times$ | 0.2642 | = | gal (US) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| L | $\times$ | 0.2200 | = | gal (imp) |
| L | $\times$ | 1.057 | = | qt (US) |
| L | $\times$ | 0.8799 | = | qt (imp) |
| L | $\times$ | 2.113 | = | pint (US) |
| L | $\times$ | 1.816 | = | pint (imp) |
| mL | $\times$ | 0.03381 | = | oz (US) |
| mL | $\times$ | 0.02816 | = | oz (imp) |
| mL | $\times$ | 0.06102 | = | cu in |

## Units of Force

| N | $\times$ | 0.1020 | $=$ | kg |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| N | $\times$ | 0.2248 | $=$ | lb |
| kg | $\times$ | 9.807 | $=$ | N |
| kg | $\times$ | 2.205 | $=$ | lb |

## Units of Length

| km | $\times 0.6214$ | $=$ | mile |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| m | $\times 3.281$ | $=$ | ft |
| mm | $\times$ | 0.03937 | $=$ |
| in |  |  |  |

## Units of Torque

| $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | $\times$ | 0.1020 | $=$ | $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | $\times$ | 0.7376 | $=$ | $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | $\times$ | 8.851 | $=$ | $\mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | $\times$ | 9.807 | $=$ | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ |
| $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | $\times$ | 7.233 | $=$ | $\mathrm{f} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | $\times$ | 86.80 | $=$ | $\mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |

## Units of Pressure

| kPa | $\times$ | 0.01020 | $=$ | $\mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| kPa | $\times$ | 0.1450 | $=$ | psi |
| kPa | $\times$ | 0.7501 | $=$ | cmHg |
| $\mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \times$ | $\times 8.07$ | $=$ | kPa |  |
| $\mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \times$ | $\times 14.22$ | $=$ | psi |  |
| cm Hg | $\times$ | 1.333 | $=$ | kPa |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Units of Speed |  |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{km} / \mathrm{h}$ | $\times 0.6214=$ | mph |  |  |

## Units of Power

| kW | $\times 1.360$ | $=$ | PS |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| kW | $\times 1.341$ | $=$ | $H P$ |  |
| PS | $\times$ | 0.7355 | $=$ | kW |
| PS | $\times$ | 0.9863 | $=$ | $H P$ |

Units of Temperature:


## Periodic Maintenance

## Table of Contents

Periodic Maintenance Chart ..... 2-2
Torque and Locking Agent ..... 2-4
Specifications ..... 2-9
Special Tools ..... 2-11
Periodic Maintenance Procedures ..... 2-12
Fuel System ..... 2-12
Throttle Pedal Free Play Inspection ..... 2-12
Throttle Pedal Free Play Adjustment ..... 2-12
Idle Speed Inspection ..... 2-12
Idle Speed Adjustment ..... 2-13
Air Cleaner Element Cleaning ..... 2-13
Fuel Hoses And Connections Inspection ..... 2-14
Fuel Hoses Replacement. ..... 2-15
Fuel Filter Replacement ..... 2-15
Fuel System Cleanliness Inspection ..... 2-16
Engine Top End ..... 2-16
Valve Clearance Inspection ..... 2-16
Valve Clearance Adjustment ..... 2-17
Spark Arrester Cleaning ..... 2-17
Converter System ..... 2-18
Drive Belt Inspection ..... 2-18
Drive Belt Deflection Inspection ..... 2-18
Drive Belt Deflection Adjustment . ..... 2-19
Converter Driven Pulley Shoe Inspection ..... 2-19
Converter Air Cleaner Element Cleaning/Inspection ..... 2-20
Converter Dust or Water Drain ..... 2-21
Engine Lubrication System ..... 2-21
Engine Oil Change ..... 2-21
Oil Filter Replacement ..... 2-22
Transmission ..... 2-22
Transmission Oil Change ..... 2-22
Wheels/Tires ..... 2-23
Wheels Nuts Tightness Inspection ..... 2-23
Tire Wear Inspection ..... 2-23
Final Drive (KAF400-A/C models). ..... 2-23
Front Final Gear Case Oil Change. ..... 2-23
Brakes. ..... 2-24
Brake Fluid Level Inspection ..... 2-24
Brake Fluid Change ..... 2-25
Brake Pedal Play Inspection ..... 2-26
Brake Master Cylinder Cup and
Dust Seal Replacement ..... 2-27
Brake Hose and Pipe Inspection. ..... 2-28
Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement ..... 2-28
Brake Wear Inspection. ..... 2-29
Brake Wheel Cylinder Assembly Replacement ..... 2-30
Parking Brake Lever Inspection ..... 2-31
Steering ..... 2-32
Steering Inspection ..... 2-32
Steering Joint Dust Boot Inspection ..... 2-32
Frame ..... 2-33
Seat Belt Inspection ..... 2-33
Electrical System ..... 2-33
Spark Plug Cleaning/Inspection.. ..... 2-33
Spark Plug Gap Inspection ..... 2-33
Electrolyte Level Inspection ..... 2-33
Electrolyte Specific Gravity Inspection ..... 2-34
Brake Light Switch Inspection. ..... 2-34
General Lubrication ..... 2-35
Bolts, Nuts, and Fasteners ..... 2-36
Tightness Inspection ..... 2-36

## 2-2 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Chart

The scheduled maintenance must be done in accordance with this chart to keep the vehicle in good running condition. The initial maintenance is vitally important and must not be neglected.

| FREQUENCY <br> OPERATION | Whichever comes first <br> Every | First <br> Service$\|$After 50 h, <br> or 1000 <br> km of use | $\|c\|$ <br> Regular <br> Every <br> 250 h, or <br> 5000 km <br> of use | Service <br> Every <br> 500 h, or <br> 10000 <br> km of use | See Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ENGINE |  |  |  |  |  |
| Converter drive belt - inspect* |  |  | - |  | 2-18 |
| Converter driven pulley shoe - inspect* |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | 2-19 |
| Converter dust or water - clean* |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | 2-21 |
| Converter air cleaner element - clean* |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-20 |
| Air cleaner element - clean* |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-13 |
| Valve clearance - inspect |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | 2-16 |
| Engine oil - change* | 1 year | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-21 |
| Oil filter - replace* |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-22 |
| Throttle pedal play - inspect |  | $\bullet$ |  | $\bullet$ | 2-12 |
| Idle speed - adjust |  | $\bullet$ | - |  | 2-12 |
| Fuel hose - replace | 4 years |  |  |  | 2-15 |
| Fuel filter - replace* |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | 2-15 |
| Fuel system cleanliness - inspect |  |  |  | $\bullet$ | 2-16 |
| Fuel hoses and connections -inspect* |  | $\bullet$ | - |  | 2-14 |
| Spark plug - clean and gap |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-33 |
| Spark arrester - clean |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | 2-17 |
| CHASSIS |  |  |  |  |  |
| Steering - inspect |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-32 |
| Steering joint dust boots - inspect |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-32 |
| Brake pedal play - inspect* |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-26 |
| Parking brake lever - inspect |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-31 |
| Brake hose and pipe - inspect |  | $\bullet$ | - |  | 2-28 |
| Brake fluid level - inspect |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-24 |
| Brake wear - inspect* |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | 2-29 |
| Tire wear - inspect* |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-23 |
| Battery - inspect |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | 2-33 |
| Brake light switch - inspect |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-34 |
| Seat belt - inspect |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | 2-33 |
| General lubrication - perform* |  |  | $\bullet$ |  | 2-35 |
| Bolts, nuts, and fasteners tightness - inspect |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-36 |
| Wheel nuts tightness - inspect |  | $\bullet$ | $\bullet$ |  | 2-23 |

## Periodic Maintenance Chart

| FREQUENCY | Whichever comes first$\Rightarrow$ | First <br> Service$\|$After 50 h, <br> or 1000 <br> km of use | Regular Service |  | See Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Every 250 h , or 5000 km of use | Every 500 h , or 10000 km of use |  |
| Front final gear case oil and transmission oil - change* | 1 year | $\bullet$ |  | - | $\begin{aligned} & 2-22 \\ & 2-23 \end{aligned}$ |
| Brake fluid - change | 2 years |  |  |  | 2-25 |
| Brake master cylinder cup and dust seal replace | 2 years |  |  |  | 2-27 |
| Brake wheel cylinder assembly -replace | 2 years |  |  |  | 2-30 |
| Brake hose - replace | 4 years |  |  |  | 2-28 |

- : Clean, adjust, lubricate, torque, or replace parts as necessary.
*: Service more frequently when operated in mud, dust, or other harsh riding conditions.


## 2-4 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Torque and Locking Agent

The following tables list the tightening torque for the major fasteners, and the parts requiring use of a non-permanent locking agent or liquid gasket.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads.
MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil (the weight ratio of the mixture between engine oil and disulfide grease is $10: 1$ ).
O: Apply an oil to the threads, seated surface, or washer.
R: Replacement Parts
S : Tighten the fasteners following the specified sequence.
SS: Apply a silicone sealant to the threads.

| Fastener | Torque |  |  | Remarks |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t l b}$ |  |
| Fuel System |  |  |  |  |
| Air Cleaner Housing Bolts | 17 | 1.7 | 12 |  |
| Carburetor Mounting Nuts | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Choke Valve Screws | 0.90 | 0.09 | $7.8 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| Throttle Valve Screws | 0.90 | 0.09 | $7.8 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| Pilot Jet | 0.70 | 0.07 | $6.1 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Pilot Jet Plug | 2.5 | 0.25 | $22 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Main Jet | 2.0 | 0.20 | $17 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Drain Screw | 2.0 | 0.20 | $17 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Float Chamber Bolt | 9.8 | 1.0 | $87 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Panel Cover Bolts | 4.4 | 0.45 | $39 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Control Panel Bolt | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Plate Connection Bolts | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Control Panel Mounting Bolts | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| Governor Arm Nut | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Fuel Pump Mounting Bolts | 5.4 | 0.55 | $48 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Air Cleaner Housing Bolts | 17 | 1.7 | 12 |  |
| Fuel Pump Bracket Bolt | 5.4 | 0.55 | $48 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Breather Mounting Bolt | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Brearher Bracket Bolt | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |
| Engine Top End |  |  |  |  |
| Cylinder Head Cover Bolts | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Cylinder Head Bolts | 37 | 3.8 | 27 | S |
| Engine Shroud Bolts | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Valve Adjusting Nut Lock Screw | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Rocker Arm Bolts | 28 | 2.9 | 21 |  |
| Exhaust Pipe Clamp Nuts | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| Muffler Clamp Nuts | 31 | 3.2 | 23 |  |
| Muffler Mounting Bolts | 31 | 3.2 | 23 |  |
| Converter System | 23 | 9.6 | 69 | R |
| Drive Pulley Bolt | 2.3 | 17 |  |  |
| Drive Pulley Cover Bolts | 7.0 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Spider |  |  |  |  |
| Weight Pin Nuts | 28 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |

## Torque and Locking Agent

| Fastener | Torque |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | kgf•m | $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Driven Pulley Bolt | 94 | 9.6 | 69 |  |
| Deflection Bolts | 9.0 | 0.92 | $80 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Driven Shoe Screws | 1.1 | 0.11 | $9.7 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| Converter Cover Bolts | 4.4 | 0.45 | $39 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Converter Case Front Bolts (26.5 mm) | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| Converter Case Rear Bolts ( 25 mm ) | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| Converter Case Cover Screws | 5.0 | 0.5 | $44 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Bracket Bolts | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Air Filter Housing Bolts | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| Engine Lubrication System |  |  |  |  |
| Oil Line Plugs | 3.9 | 0.40 | $34 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| Oil Filter | 9.8 | 1.0 | $87 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Oil Filter Joint | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Joint (KAF400-A/C) | 7.4 | 0.75 | $65 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Oil Temperature Sensor (KAF400-A/C) | 5.5 | 0.56 | $49 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Engine Oil Drain Plugs | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Oil Plug | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Engine Removal/Installation |  |  |  |  |
| Engine Mounting Bolts and Nuts | 24.5 | 2.5 | 18 |  |
| Connecting Plate Bolts (M8) | 28 | 2.9 | 21 | L |
| Connecting Plate Bolts (M10) | 55 | 5.6 | 41 | L |
| Engine Bottom End |  |  |  |  |
| Connecting Rod Bolts | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | 0 |
| Breather Valve Screw | 3.4 | 0.35 | $30 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Oil Filter Joint | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Oil Line Plugs | 3.9 | 0.40 | $34 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| Crankcase Cover Bolts | 21.6 | 2.2 | 16 | S |
| Engine Oil Drain Plugs | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Transmission |  |  |  |  |
| Transmission Cable Holder Bolts | 41.5 | 4.2 | 31 |  |
| Connecting Plate Bolts (M8) | 28 | 2.9 | 21 | L |
| Connecting Plate Bolts (M10) | 55 | 5.6 | 41 | L |
| Transmission Case Bolts | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Speed Sensor Cap Bolt | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Transmission Oil Drain Plug | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |
| Cover Screws | 4.0 | 0.40 | $35 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Oil Line Plug | 9.8 | 1.0 | $87 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| Shift Shaft Lever Bolt | 13.5 | 1.4 | 10 |  |
| Differential Shift Cable Holder Bolts | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Plug Bolt (except Europe Model) | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |
| Shift Shaft Stop Bolt | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Differential Shift Shaft Nut | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| Neutral Switch | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |

## Torque and Locking Agent

| Fastener | Torque |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N-m | kgf•m | $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Reverse Switch (Europe Model) | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |
| Positioning Bolt | 25 | 2.5 | 18 |  |
| Differential Gear Housing Bolts | 57 | 5.8 | 42 | L |
| Wheels/Tires |  |  |  |  |
| Wheel Nuts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 |  |
| Final Drive |  |  |  |  |
| Oil Filler Cap | 29 | 3.0 | 22 |  |
| Front Final Gear Case Oil Drain Plug | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| Pinion Gear Nut | 156 | 16 | 115 | L |
| Pinion Gear Bearing Holder | 98 | 10 | 72 |  |
| Differential Case Bolts | 49 | 5.0 | 36 | L |
| Ring Gear Cover Bolts M8 | 25 | 2.6 | 19 |  |
| Ring Gear Cover Bolts M10 | 47 | 4.8 | 35 |  |
| Rear Axle Bracket Bolts | 24.5 | 2.5 | 18 |  |
| Rear Axle Bracket Flange Bolts | 49 | 5.0 | 36 |  |
| Bevel Gear Case Bolts | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| Yoke Stop Bolt | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Driven Bevel Gear Slotted Nut | 118 | 12 | 87 | MO |
| Bearing Screw | 137 | 14 | 101 | L |
| Drive Bevel Gear Nut | 137 | 14 | 101 | MO |
| 2WD/4WD Shift Shaft Nut | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| 2WD/4WD Shift Cable Holder Bolts | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| Bearing Housing Bolts | 41.5 | 4.2 | 31 |  |
| Brakes |  |  |  |  |
| Push Rod Locknut | 18 | 1.8 | 13 |  |
| Master Cylinder Reservoir Cap | 3.4 | 0.35 | $30 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Reservoir Clamp Bolt | 6.2 | 0.63 | $55 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts | 22.5 | 2.3 | 17 |  |
| Piston Stop Bolt | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Brake Pipe Nipples | 18 | 1.8 | 13 |  |
| Brake Hose Banjo Bolts | 25 | 2.5 | 18 |  |
| Parking Lever Mounting Bolts | 22.5 | 2.3 | 17 |  |
| Bleed Valves | 8.0 | 0.82 | $71 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Wheel Cylinder Mounting Bolts | 12 | 1.2 | 106 in lb |  |
| Breather Fitting | 6.0 | 0.61 | $53 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Front Brake Panel Mounting Bolts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 | L |
| Front Axle Nuts | 147 | 15 | 108 |  |
| Brake Pipe Nipples | 18 | 1.8 | 13 |  |
| Brake Pipe Mounting Bolt | 22.5 | 2.3 | 17 |  |
| Bleed Valves | 8.0 | 0.82 | $71 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Wheel Cylinder Mounting Bolts | 12 | 1.2 | 106 in lb |  |
| Breather Fitting | 6.0 | 0.61 | $53 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Rear Brake Panel Mounting Bolts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 | L |

## Torque and Locking Agent

| Fastener | Torque |  |  | Remarks |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Rear Axle Nuts | 304 | 31 | 224 |  |
| Suspension |  |  |  |  |
| Strut Mounting Nuts | 44 | 4.5 | 32 |  |
| Strut Clamp Nuts | 98 | 10 | 72 |  |
| Suspension Arm Pivot Bolts | 88.2 | 9.0 | 65 |  |
| Front Suspension Arm Joint Nuts | 78.5 | 8.0 | 58 |  |
| Swingarm Joint Nut | 54 | 5.5 | 40 |  |
| Swingarm Rod Bolts | 50 | 5.1 | 37 |  |
| Rear Shock Absorber Mounting Nuts | 54 | 5.5 | 40 |  |
| Steering |  |  |  |  |
| Steering Wheel Mounting Nut | 54 | 5.5 | 40 |  |
| Main Shaft Mounting Bolts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 |  |
| Intermediate Shaft Clamp Bolts | 25 | 2.5 | 18 |  |
| Steering Gear Assembly Bracket Bolts | 54 | 5.5 | 40 |  |
| Rack Guide Spring Cap Locknut | 39 | 4.0 | 29 |  |
| Tie-rod Locknuts | 44 | 4.5 | 32 |  |
| Strut Clamp Nuts | 98 | 10 | 72 |  |
| Tie-rod End Nuts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 |  |
| Frame |  |  |  |  |
| Front Bar Mounting Bolts (Lower) | 98 | 10 | 72 |  |
| Front Bar Mounting Bolts (Upper) | 44 | 4.5 | 32 |  |
| Rear Bar Mounting Bolts (L=20 mm) | 44 | 4.5 | 32 |  |
| Rear Bar Mounting Bolts (L=16 mm) | 44 | 4.5 | 32 |  |
| Seat Belt Mounting Bolts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 |  |
| Electrical System | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Alternator Cover Bolts | 56 | 5.7 | 41 |  |
| Alternator Rotor Bolt | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Ignition Coil Bolts | 22 | 2.2 | 16 |  |
| Spark Plug Wire | 3.4 | 0.35 | $30 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Stator Coil Screws | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Wire Lead Clamp Bolt | 17 | 1.7 | 12 |  |
| Starter Motor Mounting Bolts | 5.4 | 0.55 | $48 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Controller Mounting Bolt (KAF400-A/C) | 7.8 | 0.80 | $69 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Regulator/Rectifier Bolts | 7.4 | 0.75 | $65 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Joint (KAF400-A/C) | 5.5 | 0.56 | $49 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| Oil Temperature Sensor (KAF400-A/C) | 1.5 | 11 |  |  |
| Neutral Switch |  |  |  |  |

## 2-8 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Torque and Locking Agent

The table below, relating tightening torque to thread diameter, lists the basic torque for the bolts and nuts. Use this table for only the bolts and nuts which do not require a specific torque value. All of the values are for use with dry solvent-cleaned threads.

## Basic Torque for General Fasteners of Engine Parts

| Threads dia. <br> $(\mathrm{mm})$ | Mark of Bolt Head | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| 6 | 4 T | $3.9 \sim 4.9$ | $0.40 \sim 0.50$ | $35 \sim 43 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| 6 | 7 T | $7.8 \sim 9.8$ | $0.80 \sim 1.0$ | $69 \sim 87 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| 6 | 9 T | $12 \sim 15$ | $1.2 \sim 1.5$ | $104 \sim 130 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| 8 | 4 T | $10 \sim 14$ | $1.0 \sim 1.4$ | $87 \sim 120 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| 8 | 7 T | $18 \sim 22$ | $1.8 \sim 2.2$ | $13 \sim 16$ |
| 10 | 4 T | $20 \sim 24$ | $2.0 \sim 2.4$ | $14 \sim 17$ |
| 10 | 7 T | $39 \sim 44$ | $4.0 \sim 4.5$ | $29 \sim 33$ |

Basic Torque for General Fasteners of Frame Parts

| Threads dia. <br> $(\mathrm{mm})$ | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| 5 | $3.4 \sim 4.9$ | $0.35 \sim 0.50$ | $30 \sim 43 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| 6 | $5.8 \sim 7.9$ | $0.60 \sim 0.80$ | $52 \sim 69 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |
| 8 | $14 \sim 19$ | $1.4 \sim 1.9$ | $10 \sim 14$ |
| 10 | $26 \sim 34$ | $2.6 \sim 3.5$ | $19 \sim 25$ |
| 12 | $44 \sim 61$ | $4.5 \sim 6.2$ | $33 \sim 45$ |

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fuel System <br> Throttle Pedal Free Play Idle Speed | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \sim 5 \mathrm{~mm}(0.08 \sim 0.20 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 1100 \sim 1250 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}(\mathrm{rpm}) \end{aligned}$ | - - |
| Engine Top End <br> Valve Clearance (when cold) | $0.10 \sim 0.15 \mathrm{~mm}$ (0.0039 ~ 0.0059 in.$)$ | - - - |
| Converter System <br> Belt Width Belt Deflection <br> Wear Shoe Width | $\begin{aligned} & 26.1 \sim 27.3 \mathrm{~mm}(1.03 \sim 1.07 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 22 \sim 32 \mathrm{~mm}(0.87 \sim 1.26 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 25.2 \mathrm{~mm}(0.99 \mathrm{in} .) \\ 22 \sim 50 \mathrm{~mm}(0.87 \\ \sim 1.97 \mathrm{in} .) \\ 1.9 \mathrm{~mm}(0.75 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |
| Engine Lubrication System Engine Oil: <br> Type <br> Viscosity <br> Capacity <br> Oil Level | API SF or SG <br> API SH or SJ with JASO MA <br> SAE10W-40 <br> 0.85 L ( 0.9 US qt) (when filter is not removed) <br> 1.4 L (1.5 US qt) (when filter is removed) <br> Between H and L marks on dipstick | - - |
| Transmission <br> Transmission Oil: <br> Type <br> Viscosity <br> Capacity <br> Oil Level | API "GL-5" Hypoid gear oil <br> SAE90: above $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(41^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or SAE80: below $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(41^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ 2.4 L (2.5 US qt), (B) 2.2 L (2.3 US qt) <br> Between $H$ and $L$ level lines |  |
| Wheels/Tires <br> Tire Tread Depth Standard Tire: Front <br> Rear | (A, C) $24 \times 9.00 \times 10$ <br> DUNLOP KT869M, Tubeless <br> (B) $22 \times 9.00 \times 10$ DUNLOP KT901, Tubeless <br> (A, C) $24 \times 11.00 \times 10$ <br> DUNLOP KT869, Tubeless <br> (B) $22 \times 11.00 \times 10$ <br> DUNLOP KT869, Tubeless | $3 \mathrm{~mm} \text { (0.12 in.) }$ |
| Final Drive (A, C) <br> Front Final Gear Case Oil: Type <br> Viscosity <br> Capacity <br> Oil Level | API "GL-5 or GL-6" hypoid gear oil for LSD (Limited Slip Differential gears) <br> SAE90 (GL-6) or SAE140 (GL-5) <br> 0.2 L (0.2 US qt) <br> Filler opening level |  |

Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Brakes <br> Brake Fluid: <br> Type <br> Fluid Level <br> Brake Pedal Play <br> Brake Drum Inside Diameter <br> Brake Shoe Lining Thickness <br> Parking Brake Lever Travel | DOT3 <br> Between upper and lower level lines $\begin{aligned} & 2 \sim 5 \mathrm{~mm}(0.08 \sim 0.20 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 165.00 \sim 165.16 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (6.4961 \sim 6.5023 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 4 \mathrm{~mm}(0.16 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 8 \sim 12 \text { notches (clicks) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 165.75 \mathrm{~mm}(6.526 \mathrm{in} .) \\ 1 \mathrm{~mm}(0.04 \mathrm{in} .) \\ --- \end{gathered}$ |
| Steering <br> Steering Wheel Free Play | $0 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0 \sim 0.79 \mathrm{in}$. | - - - |
| Electrical System <br> Spark Plug Gap <br> Battery: <br> Capacity <br> Electrolyte Level <br> Specific Gravity <br> Switches: <br> Brake Light Switch Timing | $0.7 \sim 0.8 \mathrm{~mm} \text { (0.028~0.032 in.) }$ <br> 12 V 14 Ah <br> Between upper and lower level (see text) $1.270 @ 20^{\circ}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ <br> ON after 10 mm (0.39 in.) of pedal travel | -- |

A: KAF400-A Model
B: KAF400-B Model
C: KAF400-C Model

## Special Tools

Inside Circlip Pliers:
57001-143


57001-1249

## 2-12 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Fuel System

Throttle Pedal Free Play Inspection

- Check that the throttle pedal moves smoothly from full open to close.
*If the throttle pedal does not return properly, lubricate the throttle cable and link (see Fuel System chapter).
- Check the throttle pedal free play [A].

```
Throttle Pedal Free Play
    Standard: }\quad2~5 mm (0.08 ~ 0.20 in.)
```

$\star$ If the free play is incorrect, adjust the throttle cable.


## Throttle Pedal Free Play Adjustment

- Tilt up the cargo bed.
- Loosen the adjuster mounting nuts [A] at the cable lower end.
- Slide the adjuster [B] until the proper amount of throttle pedal free play is obtained.
- Tighten the mounting nuts securely.
- Start the engine.
- With the transmission in neutral, operate the throttle pedal a few times to make sure that the idle speed does not change.
*If the idle speed does change, the throttle cable may be improperly adjusted, incorrectly routed, or it may be damaged.
- Correct any of these conditions before operation.


## A WARNING

Operation with improperly adjusted, incorrectly routed, or a damaged cable could result in an unsafe operating condition.

## NOTE

Olf the throttle pedal free play cannot be adjusted by using the adjuster at the cable lower end, use the cable adjuster [A] at the cable upper end. Do not forget to securely tighten the adjuster mounting nuts $[B]$.


## Idle Speed Inspection

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Tilt up the cargo bed.
- Check the idle speed with a suitable tachometer.

```
Idle Speed
    Standard: 1100~1250 r/min (rpm)
```

$\star$ If the idle speed is out of the specified range, adjust it.

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Idle Speed Adjustment

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Tilt up the cargo bed.
- Remove:

Guard Plate (see Frame chapter)
Link Plate Cover [A]

- Loosen the accel lever stopper screw [B] on the control panel and idle adjusting screw [C] on the link bracket.
- Turn the idle adjusting screw [A] at the carburetor until the idle speed is correct.


## Idle Speed

Standard: $\quad 1100 \sim 1250 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ (rpm)


- After the adjustment, screw in the idle adjusting screw [A] on the link bracket until the screw lightly touches the link lever $[B]$.
- Finally screw in the accel lever stopper screw [C] until it keeps clearance by 1 mm ( 0.04 in .) to accel lever [D].
- Depress and release the throttle pedal a few times to make sure that the idle speed does not change. Readjust if necessary.



## Air Cleaner Element Cleaning

## NOTE

Oln dusty areas, the element should be cleaned more frequently than the recommended interval.
OAfter riding through rain or on muddy roads, the element should be cleaned immediately.

## A WARNING

Clean the element in a well-ventilated area, and take ample care that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or a low flash-point solvent to clean the element.

## 2-14 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

- Remove:

Air Cleaner Element (see Air Cleaner Element Removal) Foam Element [A] Paper Element [B]

- Clean the foam element in a bath of high flash-point solvent using a soft bristle brush.
- Squeeze it dry in a clean towel.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not wring the element or blow it dry; the element <br> can be damaged. |



- Inspect the foam element for damage.
$\star$ If it is torn, punctured, or hardened, replace it.


## NOTE

OReplace the foam element after cleaning it five times or if it is damaged.

- Clean the paper element by tapping it lightly to loosen dust.
- Blow away the remaining dust by applying compressed air from the inside to the outside (from the clean side to the dirty side).
- Inspect the element material for damage.
*If any part of the element is damaged, the element must be replaced.

Fuel Hoses And Connections Inspection

- Lift up the cargo bed and seat.
- Check the fuel hoses and fittings for deterioration, cracks and signs of leakage.
$\star$ Replace the fuel hose if any fraying, leak [A], cracks [B] or bulges [C] are noticed.
- Check that the hoses are securely connected and clamps are installed correctly.
- When installing, route the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- When installing the fuel hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and route the fuel hoses with a minimum of bending so that the fuel flow will not be obstructed.
$\star$ Replace the hose if it has been sharply bent or kinked.


## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Fuel Hoses Replacement

- Tilt up the cargo bed and seat.
- Slide out the clamps [A].
- Remove the hoses [B] (see Exploded View in Fuel System chapter).
- When installing, route the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- When installing the fuel hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and route the fuel hoses with a minimum of bending so that the fuel flow will not be obstructed.

- Fit the fuel hose [A] onto the fitting fully and install the plate clamp [B] beyond the raised rib [C].
$1 \sim 2 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.0039 \sim 0.0078 \mathrm{in}$. ) [D]
OThe hose end must reach the filler [ $E$ ] or be as near as possible to the step [F].



## Fuel Filter Replacement

## A WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Tilt up the seat.
- Open the rubber damper [A].
- Remove:

Clamps [B] and Fuel Hoses
Fuel Filter [C]


## 2-16 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

- Install the fuel filter $[\mathrm{A}]$ so that the arrow $[B]$ on it shows the fuel flow from the fuel tank to the fuel pump.
- Install the clamps securely.



## Fuel System Cleanliness Inspection

## A WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Remove:

Cargo Bed (tilt up)

- Place a suitable container under the carburetor.
- Turn out the drain screw [A] a few turns to drain some fuel from the carburetor, and check for water or dirt in the fuel.
$\star$ If any water or dirt comes out, clean the carburetor and fuel tank (see Fuel Tank) and check the fuel filter.
- Tighten the drain screw securely.



## Engine Top End

Valve Clearance Inspection

## NOTE

OValve clearance must be checked when the engine is cold (at room temperature).

- Remove:

Guard Plates (see Frame chapter)
Cooling Fan Cover (see Alternator Rotor and Stator Removal section in the Electrical System chapter)
Oil Level Gauge [A]


Cylinder Head Cover Bolts [B]
Cylinder Head Cover [C]
Spark Plugs

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

- Position the crankshaft at TDC of the end of the compression stroke.
- Turn the alternator rotor counterclockwise so that the projection $[A]$ on the plate $[B]$ comes to the cylinder as shown.
ORemove the spark plug, if the thin rod is inserted in the plug hole, and the rotor is rotated, a top position of the piston is understood.
- Check both rocker arms are free. If not, turn the rotor more one turn and free both rocker arms.
- Using a thickness gauge [A], measure the valve clearance between the rocker arm and the valve stem.
$\star$ If the valve clearance is incorrect, adjust it.
Valve Clearance (when cold)
Standard: $\quad 0.10 \sim 0.15 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0039 \sim 0.0059 \mathrm{in}$.



## Valve Clearance Adjustment

- Loosen the valve adjusting nut lock screw [A].
- Turn the valve adjusting nut [B] until the correct clearance is obtained.
- Holding the adjusting nut, tighten the lock screw.

Torque - Valve Adjusting Nut Lock Screw: $6.9 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( 0.70 kgf.m, 61 in•lb)


## Spark Arrester Cleaning

## A WARNING

To avoid burns, wear gloves while cleaning the spark arrester. Since the engine must be run during this procedure, the muffler will become hot.

- Remove the drain plug [A] from the muffler [B].
- Apply the parking brake.
- In an open area away from combustible materials, start the engine with the gear shift lever in the N (neutral) position.
- Raise and lower engine speed while tapping on the muffler with a rubber mallet until the carbon particles are purged from the muffler.



## 2-18 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Converter System

Drive Belt Inspection

- Remove the driver belt (see Converter System chapter).
- Measure the width $[\mathrm{A}]$ of the belt at several locations with a pair of suitable straightedges $[B]$ as shown.
*If any measurements exceed the service limit, replace the belt.


## Belt Width

Standard: $\quad 26.1$ ~ 27.3 mm (1.03 ~ 1.07 in .)
Service Limit: 25.2 mm ( 0.99 in .)

- Check the belt for wear, cracks, breaks or peeling.
$\star$ If necessary, replace the belt with a new one.
Belt [A]
Crack [B]
Broken [C]
NOTE
OWhenever the belt is replaced, inspect the drive and the driven pulleys.


## Drive Belt Deflection Inspection

- Remove the torque converter cover (see Converter System chapter).
- Put the transmission in neutral and rotate the driven pulley by hand to make sure the belt is shifted all the way to the top of the driven pulley.
- Measure the belt deflection [A] at the three locations by rotating the pulley as shown:
OPlace a straightedge $[B]$ on top of the belt between the drive pulley [C] and the driven pulley [D].
OUse a ruler to push the belt away from the straightedge. Push hard, but with no more force than $59 \mathrm{~N}(6 \mathrm{kgf}, 13 \mathrm{lb})$.


## Belt Deflection

Standard: $\quad 22 \sim 32 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.87 \sim 1.26 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: $\quad 22 \sim 50 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 0.87 ~ 1.97 in .)

* If the belt deflection of all of the three locations is within the specified range, the deflection is normal.
$\star$ If the belt deflection is not within the specified range, first measure the drive belt width (see Drive Belt Inspection). Adjust the deflection by adding or removing shims under the deflection bolts.
- When adjusting the deflection, less is better than more. Less deflection will maintain better performance for more time as the belt width decreases by normal wear, which causes the deflection to increase with usage.
$\star$ Even if the deflection is adjusted, when the belt deflection is greater than the service limit, replace the drive belt.



## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Drive Belt Deflection Adjustment

- Inspect the drive belt deflection (see Drive Belt Deflection Inspection).
$\star$ If the belt deflection is more than 50 mm (1.97 in.), remove the deflection bolts $[A]$ and shims $[B]$ to decrease it.
OThe rule-of-thumb is: 0.1 mm ( 0.004 in .) change in shim thickness equals about 1.4 mm ( 0.055 in.) change in belt deflection.
$\star$ If the belt deflection is less than 22 mm ( 0.87 in .), add the shims to increase it.


OThe rule-of-thumb is: $0.1 \mathrm{~mm}(0.004 \mathrm{in}$.) change in shim thickness equals about 1.6 mm ( 0.063 in.) change in belt deflection.
shims

| Part No. | Thickness |
| :---: | :---: |
| $92180-0150$ | $0.8 \mathrm{~mm}(0.032 \mathrm{in})$. |
| $92180-0151$ | $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}(0.039 \mathrm{in})$. |
| $92180-0152$ | $1.2 \mathrm{~mm}(0.047 \mathrm{in})$. |
| $92180-0153$ | $1.4 \mathrm{~mm}(0.055 \mathrm{in})$. |
| $92180-0154$ | $1.6 \mathrm{~mm}(0.063 \mathrm{in})$. |
| $92180-0155$ | $1.8 \mathrm{~mm}(0.071 \mathrm{in})$. |
| $92180-0156$ | $2.0 \mathrm{~mm}(0.079 \mathrm{in})$. |
| $92180-0157$ | $2.3 \mathrm{~mm}(0.091 \mathrm{in})$. |
| $92180-0158$ | $2.6 \mathrm{~mm}(0.102 \mathrm{in})$. |
| $92180-0159$ | $2.9 \mathrm{~mm}(0.114 \mathrm{in})$. |
| $92180-0160$ | $3.2 \mathrm{~mm}(0.126 \mathrm{in})$. |

- Tighten:

Torque - Deflection Bolts: $9.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.92 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 80 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- With the transmission in neutral, rotate the driven pulley to allow the belt to return to the top of the sheaves before measuring the belt deflection.
- Measure the belt deflection again and repeat the above procedures until it is within the standard range.

Converter Driven Pulley Shoe Inspection

- Remove the driven pulley (see Converter System chapter).
- Disassemble the driven pulley (see Converter System chapter).
$\star$ If the ramps $[A]$ or the wear shoes $[B]$ are damaged or worn, replace the ramp cap [C] or the shoes.



## 2-20 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

- Measure the width $[A]$ between the upper surface $[B]$ of the movable sheave [C] and the bottom edge [D] of worn area of the shoe [E].
$\star$ If the width is greater than the service limit, replace the shoe.


## Wear Shoe Width

Service Limit: 1.9 mm (0.075 in.)


## Converter Air Cleaner Element Cleaning/Inspection

## NOTE

OIn dusty areas, the element should be cleaned more frequently than the recommended interval.
OAfter riding through rain or on muddy roads, the element should be cleaned immediately.

## WARNING

Clean the element in a well-ventilated area, and take ample care that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area.
Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or a low flash-point solvent to clean element.

- Remove the air cleaner element (see Converter System chapter).
- Separate the foam element [A] from the paper element [B].
- Clean the foam element in a bath of a high flash-point solvent, and then squeeze it dry in a clean towel. Do not wring the element or blow it dry; the element can be damaged.
- Inspect the foam element for damage. If it is torn, punctured, or hardened, replace it.


NOTE
OReplace the foam element after cleaning it five times or if it is damaged.

- Clean the paper element by tapping it lightly to loosen dust.
- Blow away the remaining dust by applying compressed air from the inside to the outside (from the clean side to the dirty side).
- Inspect the element material for damage. If any part of the element is damaged, the element must be replaced.


## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Converter Dust or Water Drain

- Remove the drain plug [A] on the bottom of the converter cover to expel dust and/or water accumulated inside.
- After the draining, insert the drain plug until the flange of the plug contacts on the face $[B]$ of the cover.
ODo not apply grease to oval line part [C] of the plug, when installing it. However, the soapy water is permitted.



## Engine Lubrication System

## Engine Oil Change

- Warm up the engine so that the oil will pick up any sediment and drain easily.
- Place an oil pan beneath the engine.
- Remove the engine oil drain plug [A], and let the oil drain completely.
$\star$ If the oil filter is to be changed, replace it with a new one (See Oil Filter Replacement).
- Replace the gasket with a new one.
- After the oil has completely drained out, install the drain plug with the gasket.
Torque - Engine Oil Drain Plug: 6.9 N•m (0.70 kgf•m, 61 in $\cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
- Slowly and evenly fill the engine with a good quality oil as specified in the table.


## Engine Oil

Type: API SF or SG
API SH or SJ with JASO MA
Viscosity: SAE10W-40
Capacity: $\quad 0.85 \mathrm{~L}$ ( 0.9 US qt ) (when filter is not removed)
1.4 L (1.5 US qt ) (when filter is removed)

Oil Level: Between H and L marks on dipstick

## NOTE

OAlthough 10W-40 engine oil is the recommended oil for most conditions, the oil viscosity may need to be changed to accommodate atmospheric conditions in your riding area.

- Thoroughly warm up the engine, and check for oil leakage and the oil level (see Oil Level Inspection in the Engine Lubrication System chapter).


## 2-22 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Oil Filter Replacement

- Drain the engine oil.
- Remove the oil filter [A] with the oil filter wrench [B].

Special Tool - Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1249
OWhen unscrewing the oil filter, cover the filter bottom with a clean cloth so as not to spill the engine oil out of the filter. Any spilled oil should be wiped up completely.


- Replace the filter with a new one.
- When installing the oil filter, be careful of the following. OApply oil to the gasket [A] before installation. OTighten the filter with the filter wrench.

Special Tool - Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1249
Torque - Oil Filter: $9.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(1.0 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 87 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
OPour in the specified type and amount of oil.

- Thoroughly warm up the engine, and check for oil leakage and the oil level (see Oil Level Inspection in the Engine Lubrication System chapter).


## Transmission

## Transmission Oil Change

- Warm up the oil by running the vehicle so that the oil will pick up any sediment and drain easily. Then stop the vehicle.
- Place an oil pan beneath the transmission case.
- Remove the transmission oil drain plug [A], and let the oil drain completely.
- Replace the gasket with a new one.
- After the oil has completely drained out, install the drain plug with the gasket.
Torque - Transmission Oil Drain Plug : $15 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(1.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $11 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
- Fill the transmission case with a good quality oil as specified in the table.

Transmission Oil

| Type: | API "GL-5" Hypoid gear oil |
| :--- | :--- |
| Viscosity: | SAE90: above $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(41^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or |
|  | SAE80: below $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(41^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |
| Capacity: | KAF400A/C: $2.4 \mathrm{~L}(2.5 \mathrm{US}$ qt) |
|  | KAF400B: $2.2 \mathrm{~L}(2.3 \mathrm{US}$ qt $)$ |
| Oil Level: | Between H and L lines on dipstick |



## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Wheels/Tires

## Wheels Nuts Tightness Inspection

- Check the tightness of all the wheel nuts.
$\star$ If there are loose nut, first loosen by $1 / 2$ turn, then retorque them to the specified torque.
Torque - Wheel Nuts: $\mathbf{3 4} \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $\mathbf{3 . 5} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 25 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
OTighten the wheel nuts [1] ~ [4] in a criss-cross pattern.


## Tire Wear Inspection

- Examine the tire for damage and wear.
$\star$ If the tire is cut or cracked, replace it.
OLumps or high spots on the tread or sidewalls indicate internal damage, requiring tire replacement.
ORemove any foreign objects from the tread. After removal, check for leaks with a soap and water solution.
- Measure the tread depth at the center of the tread with a depth gauge [A]. Since the tire may wear unevenly, take measurements at several places.
*If any of the measurements is less than the service limit, replace the tire.


## Tire Tread Depth

Service Limit 3 mm (0.12 in.)

```
Standard Tire
    KAF400-A/C
        Front: }\quad24\times9.00-10\mathrm{ DUNLOP KT869M Tubeless
        Rear: 24 < 11.00-10 DUNLOP KT869 Tubeless
        KAF400-B
        Front: 22 x 9.00-10 DUNLOP KT901 Tubeless
        Rear: 22 = 11.00-10 DUNLOP KT869 Tubeless
```


## Final Drive (KAF400-A/C models)

Front Final Gear Case Oil Change

- Warm up the oil by running the vehicle so that the oil will pick up any sediment and drain easily. Then stop the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle so that it is level, both side-to-side and front-to-rear.
- Remove:

Front Guard (see Frame chapter)
Front Final Gear Case Skid Plate (see Front Final Gear Case Oil Level Inspection in the Final Drive chapter)


- Place an oil pan beneath the front final gear case and remove the drain plug $[A]$.


## WARNING

When draining or filling the final gear case, be careful that no oil gets on the tire or rim. Clean off any oil that inadvertently gets on them with a high-flash point solvent.

## 2-24 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

- After the oil has completely drained out, install the drain plug with a new aluminum gasket, and tighten it.
Torque - Oil Drain Plug: $20 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{2 . 0} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 14 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
- Fill the gear case up to the bottom [A] of filler opening [B] with the oil specified below.
Front Final Gear Case Oil
Type: $\quad$ API "GL-5 or GL-6" hypoid gear oil for LSD (Limited Slip Differential gears)
Viscosity: SAE90 (GL-6), or SAE140 (GL-5)


Capacity: $\quad 0.2$ L ( 0.2 US qt)
Oil Level Filler opening level

## NOTE

O"GL-5 or GL-6" indicate a quality and additive rating.

- Be sure the O -ring [C] is in place, and tighten the filler cap.

Torque - Oil Filler Cap: $29 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{3 . 0} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 22 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

## Brakes

Brake Fluid Level Inspection

- With the vehicle on level ground, check that the fluid level in the reservoir is between the upper (MAX) and lower (MIN) level lines.
OLook the fluid level through the hole $[\mathrm{A}]$ in the control panel.
*If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, check for fluid leaks in the brake lines, and fill the reservoir to the upper level line.


## A WARNING

Change the fluid in the brake system completely if the fluid level is low but the type and brand of the fluid already in the reservoir are unknown.

- Tilt up the front cargo hood.
- Remove:

Rubber Cap [A]
Front Cargo Compartment [B]


## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

- Fill the reservoir to the upper level line [A].

Upper Level Line (MAX)
Lower Level Line (MIN) [B]

- Apply the brake forcefully for a few seconds and check for fluid leakage around the fittings.


## A. WARNING

If the brake pedal has a soft or "spongy feeling" when it is applied, there might be air in the brake lines or the brake may be defective. Since it is dangerous to operate the vehicle under such conditions, have the brake system serviced immediately.

## Brake Fluid Change

- Tilt up the front cargo hood.
- Remove:

Rubber Cap
Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap

- Level the brake fluid reservoir [A].


## NOTE

OThe fluid level must be checked several times during the fluid changing and replenished as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during fluid changing, air bleeding must be done since air will have entered the line.

- Remove the wheel for extra clearance (see Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve on the wheel cylinder.
- Connect a clear plastic hose [A] to the bleed valve at the wheel cylinder, running the other end of the hose into a container.
Brake Panel [B]


## NOTE

OStart with the rear left or right wheel and finish with the front left or right wheel.


## 2-26 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

- Fill the reservoir with new brake fluid.
- Temporarily install the reservoir cap.
- Change the brake fluid as follows:

1. Open bleed valve.
2. Pump brake pedal and hold it.
3. Close bleed valve.
4. Release brake pedal.

- Tighten:

Torque - Bleed Valves: $\mathbf{8 . 0} \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $\mathbf{0 . 8 2} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 71 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Repeat the previous step for each wheel.
- When brake fluid changing is finished, add the fluid to the upper level in the reservoir.
- After changing the fluid, check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.
* If necessary, bleed the air from the brake lines (see Brakes chapter).


## A. WARNING

If the brake pedal has a soft or "spongy feeling" when it is applied, there might be air in the brake line or the brake may be defective. Since it is dangerous to operate the vehicle under such conditions, bleed the air from the brake line immediately.

- Install the removed parts.

Torque - Master Cylinder Reservoir Cap: $3.4 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( 0.35 kgf.m, $30 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

## Brake Pedal Play Inspection

- Check brake pedal free play [A].

> Brake Pedal Free Play Standard: $\quad 2 \sim 5 \mathrm{~mm}(0.08 \sim 0.20$ in. $)$
*If free play is not correct, adjust it.


- Remove the front cargo compartment (see Frame chapter).
- Loosen the locknut $[A]$ and turn the push rod $[B]$ to obtain the correct amount of free play.
- Tighten:

Torque - Push Rod Locknut: $18 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $1.8 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 13 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Check the brake for good braking power and no brake drag.


## A WARNING

Incorrect adjustment with insufficient free play can cause brake heating and drag. Skidding and loss of control may result.


## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Brake Master Cylinder Cup and Dust Seal

Replacement

- Remove the master cylinder (see Master Cylinder Removal in the Brakes chapter).
- Remove the piston stop bolt $[\mathrm{A}]$ and washer $[\mathrm{B}]$.
- Remove the dust seal [C] and then the retainer [D] with the circlip pliers.
Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143
ORemove the piston assembly (two pistons) by lightly tap the master cylinder on a wooden block.
Pistons [E]
Springs [F]
Secondary Cup [G]
Primary Cup [H]
Master Cylinder [I]
OBe careful of the secondary cup $[A]$ direction $[B]$.


15148046 P

- Assemble the master cylinder:

OClean all the parts including the master cylinder with brake fluid or alcohol, and apply brake fluid to the removed parts and the inner wall of the cylinder.

## CAUTION

Use only brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, motor oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely, and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the brake.

OPush the piston assembly in all the way with a screwdriver and install the piston stop bolt. Use a new aluminum washer.
OTighten:
Torque - Piston Stop Bolt: $8.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.90 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Reservoir Clamp Bolt: $6.2 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.63 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 55$ in $\cdot 1 \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Install the master cylinder (see Master Cylinder Installation in the Brakes chapter).


## 2-28 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Brake Hose and Pipe Inspection

- The high pressure inside the brake line can cause fluid to leak $[A]$ or the hose to burst if the line is not properly maintained. Bend and twist the rubber hose while examining it.
$\star$ Replace it if any cracks [B] or bulges [C] are noticed.
- The metal pipe will rust if the plating is damaged.
*Replace the pipe if it is rusted, cracked (especially check the fittings), or if the plating is badly scratched (see Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement in this section).


## Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement

- Remove:

Front Cargo Compartment (see Frame chapter)
Left and Right Side Cover (see Frame chapter)
Floor Center Panel (see Frame chapter)
Wheels (see Wheels/Tires chapter)

- Drain the brake fluid.
- Remove:

Nipple [A] and Brake Pipe [B]
Banjo Bolts [C] and Brake Hose [D]

- Immediately wipe up any brake fluid that spills.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any <br> spilled fluid should be completely wiped up imme- <br> diately. |

- Remove:

Nipples [A]
Retainers [B]
Brake Pipes [C]
Brake Hose [D]

- Remove:

Brake Pipe [A]


## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

- Remove:

Wheels
Nipple [A]
Retainer
Brake Pipe [B]


- Use new copper washers [A] for each side of the hose fittings at the master cylinder.
- Tighten:

Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolts [B]: $25 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(2.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 18$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

- Install the brake pipe [A] and tighten the nipple [B]. Torque - Brake Pipe Nipple: $18 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $1.8 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m} .13 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
- Fill the reservoir with new brake fluid (see Brake Fluid Change).
- Check that the brake line has proper fluid pressure and no fluid leakage.
- Install the removed parts.



## Brake Wear Inspection

- Remove the brake drum (see Brake Drum Removal in the Brakes chapter).
- Measure the inside diameter [ A ] of the drum at several points.
$\star$ If any measurement is greater than the service limit, replace the drum.
*If the drum is worn unevenly or scored, lightly turn the drum on a brake drum lathe or replace it. Do not turn the drum beyond the service limit.



## Brake Drum Inside Diameter

Standard: $\quad 165.00 \sim 165.16 \mathrm{~mm}(6.4961 \sim 6.5023$
in.)
Service Limit: 165.75 mm ( 6.526 in.$)$

## 2-30 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

- Remove the brake drum for brake shoe inspection (see Brake Drum Removal in the Brakes chapter).
- Measure the lining thickness at several points.

Brake Shoe Lining thickness

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Standard: } & 4 \mathrm{~mm}(0.16 \mathrm{in} .) \\
\text { Service Limit: } & 1 \mathrm{~mm}(0.04 \mathrm{in} .)
\end{array}
$$

$\star$ If any measurement is less than the service limit, replace both shoes as a set.
$\star$ If the lining thickness is greater than the service limit, do the following before installing the shoes.

- File or sand down any high spots on the surface on the lining.
- Use a wire brush to remove any foreign particles from the lining.
- Wash off any oil or grease with an oilless solvent.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not use a solvent which will leave an oily residue <br> or the shoes will have to be replaced. |

## Brake Wheel Cylinder Assembly Replacement

- Remove:

Brake Drum (see Brake Drum Removal in the Brakes chapter.)

- Remove the brake shoe spring [A] and brake shoes [B] individually.
OPush the shoe hold-down springs [C] and twist the pins [D] to remove the shoes.


## NOTE

OWrap the brake shoes with a clean cloth to protect the linings from grease or dirt.


- Remove the brake pipe nipple $[A]$ and plug the nipple.

Olmmediately wipe up any brake fluid that spills.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any <br> spilled fluid should be completely wiped up imme- <br> diately. |

- Unscrew the mounting bolts [B] and take off the front brake wheel cylinder [C].



## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

- Replace the rear wheel cylinder with a new one.
- Apply liquid gasket to the hatched area [A].

Sealant - Three Bond: 1109


- Tighten:

Torque - Wheel Cylinder Mounting Bolts: $12 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(1.2$ kgf.m, 106 in•lb) Brake Pipe Nipple: $18 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(1.8 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 13 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

- Install the removed parts (see Brake Panel Assembly section in the brakes chapter).
- Bleed the brake line after drum installation (see Brake Line Air Bleeding in the Brakes chapter).
- Be sure to check the brake system for good braking power, no brake drag and no fluid leakage.


## ! WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the vehicle until a full brake pedal is obtained. Pump the brake pedal until the wheel cylinders operate and the brake shoes are against the drums. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.

- Adjust:

Parking Brake Lever (see Parking Brake Lever Inspection in this section)

## Parking Brake Lever Inspection

- Check parking brake lever travel [A] by feeling clicks. OPull the parking brake lever $[B]$ upward slowly all the way. Count the number of notches (clicks) during lever travel. OThe vehicle should not roll while parked.

```
Parking Brake Lever Travel
    Standard: 8 ~ 12 notches (clicks)
```

- Release the parking brake and return the lever to its rest position.
$\star$ If the lever travel is not correct, adjust it.
- Loosen the locknut $[A]$ and turn the adjusting nut $[B]$ to obtain the correct amount of lever travel.
- Tighten the locknut.
- Check the parking brake for good braking power and when released, no brake drag.


## ! WARNING

Incorrect adjustment with insufficient free play can cause brakes to overheat and drag. Skidding and
 loss of control may result.

## 2-32 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## NOTE

Olf the parking brake lever travel cannot be adjusted with the adjusting nut at the lever, use the adjusters [A] behind the parking brake lever. Be sure to adjust both the left and right cables evenly, and then securely tighten the adjuster mounting nuts [B].


## Steering

## Steering Inspection

- Check steering wheel free play [A].

OSet the front wheels straight ahead. Gently turn [B] the steering wheel left and right. The steering wheel free play is the amount of travel in the steering wheel, before the front wheels begin to turn.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Steering Wheel Free Play } \\
& \text { Standard: } \quad 0 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mm}(0 \sim 0.79 \mathrm{in} .)
\end{aligned}
$$

» If steering wheel free play is not correct, inspect the following:
Steering Wheel Mounting Nut (see Steering chapter) Intermediate Shaft Clamp Bolts (see Steering chapter) Steering Gear Assembly Mounting Bracket Bolts (see Steering chapter)
Steering Gear Assembly Mounting Rubber Dampers Tie-rod End Nuts (see Wheels/Tires chapter) Steering Gear Preload Adjustment (see Steering chapter)
*If the inspections above are good but the free play is out of the specified, the steering gear assembly is damaged and should be replaced as a unit.

## Steering Joint Dust Boot Inspection

- Visually inspect the dust boots $[A]$ at both the ends of the steering gear assembly.
$\star$ If there is any signs of deterioration, cracks, or damage, replace the steering gear assembly together with these boots.



## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Frame

Seat Belt Inspection

- Check the belt [A] for damage or tear.
$\star$ If necessary, replace the belt with a new one.
- Check the tightness torque of the seat belt mounting bolts [B].
Torque - Seat Belt Mounting Bolts: $\mathbf{3 4} \mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $\mathbf{3 . 5} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, \mathbf{2 5}$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
- Check the operation of the buckle [A].

OSet the plate $[B]$ in the buckle, and confirm the plate does not come off when pulling it.
OSet the plate in the buckle, and confirm the plate comes off when the buckle button [C] is pushed.
$\star$ If operation is not correct, visually inspect the plate.
$\star$ If the plate is damaged, replace the plate assembly with a new one.
*If the plate is not damaged, replace the buckle assembly.

## Electrical System

Spark Plug Cleaning/Inspection

- Remove the spark plug (see Electrical System chapter).
- Clean the spark plug, preferably in a sandblasting device, and then clean off any abrasive particles. The plug may also be cleaned using a wire brush or other suitable tool.
$\star$ If the spark plug electrodes are corroded or damaged, or if the insulator is cracked, replace the plug. Use the standard spark plug or its equivalent.


## Spark Plug Gap Inspection

- Measure the gap $[A]$ with a wire-type thickness gauge.
$\star$ If the gap is incorrect, carefully bend the side electrode [B] with a suitable tool to obtain the correct gap.


## Spark Plug Gap

$0.7 \sim 0.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.028 \sim 0.032 \mathrm{in}$.)

## Electrolyte Level Inspection

- The electrolyte level should be between the upper and lower level lines [A].
$\star$ If the level of electrolyte in any cell is below the lower level line, add only distilled water to the cell, until the level is at the upper level line.


## CAUTION

Ordinary tap water is not a substitute for distilled water and will shorten the life of the battery.


## 2-34 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Electrolyte Specific Gravity Inspection

## WARNING

Electrolyte contains sulfuric acid which is harmful to skin, eyes, and clothing.
Wear eye protection and rubber gloves.
If spillage occurs on body or clothing, rinse at once with water for at least 15 minutes.

- Check battery condition by testing the specific gravity of the electrolyte in each cell with a hydrometer.
ORead the level of the electrolyte [A] on the floating scale.


## Specific Gravity

$$
\text { Standard: } \quad 1.270 @ 20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)
$$

*If the specific gravity is below 1.200 (charge 70\%), the battery needs to be charged.

## NOTE

OThe specific gravity of the electrolyte varies with changes in temperature, so the specific gravity reading must be corrected for the temperature of the electrolyte.
OCelsius: Add 0.007 points to reading for each $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ above $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or subtract 0.007 points for each $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ below $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
OFahrenheit: Add 0.004 points to reading for each $10^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ above $68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or subtract 0.004 points for each $10^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ below $68^{\circ}$.
$\star$ If the specific gravity of any of the cells is more than 0.050 away from any other reading, the battery will probably not accept a charge. It is generally best to replace a battery in this condition.
$\star$ If the specific gravity of all the cells is 1.270 or more, the battery is fully charged.

## Brake Light Switch Inspection

- Check the operation of the brake light switch by depressing the brake pedal. The brake light should go on after 10 mm ( 0.4 in .) of pedal travel [A].

$\star$ If it does not, adjust the brake light switch [A] up or down. To change the switch position, turn the adjusting nut [B].

Brake Light Switch Timing
Standard: $\quad$ ON after 10 mm ( 0.39 in .) of pedal travel

## CAUTION

To avoid damaging the electrical connections inside the switch, be sure that the switch body does
 not turn during adjustment.


## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## General Lubrication

- Before lubricating each part, clean off any rusty spots with rust remover and wipe off any grease, oil, dirt, or grime.
- Lubricate the points listed below with indicated lubricant.


## NOTE

OWhenever the vehicle has been operated under wet or rainy conditions, or especially after using a high-pressure spray water, perform the general lubrication.

## Pivots and Points: Lubricate with Grease.

Seat Brackets
Cargo Bed Mounting Pins
Throttle Pedal Pivot
Brake Pedal Pivot
Transmission Shift Control Lever Pivot
Differential Shift Cable Upper End
2WD/4WD Shift Lever Pivot (KAF400-A/C)

## Cables: Lubricate with Rust Inhibitor.

Throttle Cable
Differential Shift Cable
2WD/4WD Shift Cable (KAF400-A/C)
Cables: Lubricate with Motor Oil.
Parking Brake Cables

- With the cable disconnect at both ends, the cable should move freely $[A]$ within the cable housing.
* If cable movement is not free after lubricating, if the cable is frayed $[B]$, or if the cable housing is kinked [C], replace the cable.



## 2-36 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

## Bolts, Nuts, and Fasteners

Tightness Inspection

- Check the tightness of the bolts and nuts listed here. Also, check to see that each cotter pin is in place and in good condition.


## NOTE

OCheck the engine fastener tightness when the engine is cold (at room temperature).
$\star$ If there are loose fasteners, first loosen by $1 / 2$ turn, then retorque them to the specified torque following the specified tightening sequence. Refer to the appropriate chapter for torque specifications. If torque specifications are not in the appropriate chapter, see the basic torque table (see Torque and Locking Agent in this chapter).
$\star$ If cotter pins are damaged or removed, replace them with new ones.

Nut, Bolt, and Fasteners to be checked
Engine
Engine Mounting Bolts
Exhaust Pipe Holder Nuts
Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Clamp Bolt
Muffler Mounting Bolts
Throttle Pedal Pivot Clip
Fuel Tank Holder Nuts
Transmission/Final Drive
Axle Nuts and Cotter Pins
Drive Shaft Bracket Mounting Nuts
Transmission Shift Cable Upper End Clip
Transmission Shift Lever Clamp Bolt
Differential Shift Lever Pivot Clip
Differential Shift Cable Upper End Clip
Differential Shift Lever Mounting Nut
Front Final Gear Case Mounting Nuts (KAF400-A/C)
Front Final Gear Case Bracket Bolts (KAF400-A/C)
Propeller Shaft Bearing Mounting Nuts (KAF40-0A/C)
2WD/4WD Shift Lever Pivot Clip (KAF400-A/C)
2WD/4WD Shift Lever Mounting Nut (KAF400-A/C)
Hi/Low Shift Lever Pivot Clip
Hi/Low Shift Cable Upper End Clip
Hi/Low Shift Lever Mounting Nut

## Wheels

Wheel Nuts

## Brakes

Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts
Master Cylinder Push Rod Clevis Pin Clip
Parking Brake Lever Assembly Mounting Bolts
Brake Pedal Pivot Shaft Cotter Pin

## Suspension

Suspension Arm Pivot Bolts
Strut Mounting Nuts
Strut Clamp Nuts and Cotter Pins
Shock Absorber Mounting Nuts
Swing Unit Joint Nut
Swing Unit Rod Mounting Nuts
Swing Unit Connecting Wire Bolts

## Periodic Maintenance Procedures

Steering<br>Steering Wheel Mounting Nut<br>Intermediate Shaft Clamp Bolts<br>Tie-rod End Nuts and Cotter Pins<br>Tie-rod End Locknuts<br>Steering Knucle Pivot Nuts<br>Steering Gear Assembly Mounting Bolts<br>Suspension Arm Joint Nuts and Cotter Pins<br>Main Shaft Mounting Bolts and Nuts<br>\section*{Frame}<br>Front and Rear Bar Mounting Bolts and Nuts<br>Front Guard Mounting Nuts<br>Cargo Bed Hook Mounting Bolts<br>Cargo Bed Mounting Pin Clips<br>Screen Mounting Nuts<br>Seat Bracket Nuts and Bolts<br>Seat Back Mounting Nuts<br>Seat Belt Mounting Bolts<br>Battery Holder Nuts

## Fuel System

Table of Contents
Exploded View ..... 3-2
Specifications ..... 3-6
Throttle Pedal and Cable ..... 3-7
Throttle Pedal Free Play Inspection ..... 3-7
Throttle Pedal Free Play Adjustment ..... 3-7
Full Throttle Pedal Position
Adjustment ..... 3-7
Throttle Cable Installation ..... 3-7
Throttle Cable Lubrication ..... 3-7
Throttle Cable Inspection ..... 3-7
Governor Link Mechanism ..... 3-8
Control Panel Assembly Removal ..... 3-8
Control Panel Assembly Installation ..... 3-8
Governor Assembly Removal ..... 3-12
Governor Assembly Installation ..... 3-12
Governor Assembly Inspection ..... 3-12
Choke Cable ..... 3-13
Choke Knob Free Play Inspection ..... 3-13
Choke Knob Free Play Adjustment ..... 3-13
Choke Cable Installation ..... 3-13
Choke Cable Lubrication ..... 3-13
Choke Cable Inspection ..... 3-14
Carburetor ..... 3-15
Idle Speed Inspection ..... 3-15
Idle Speed Adjustment ..... 3-15
Fuel System Cleanliness Inspection ..... 3-15
Carburetor Removal ..... 3-15
Carburetor Installation ..... 3-16
Carburetor Disassembly ..... 3-16
Carburetor Assembly ..... 3-18
Carburetor Cleaning ..... 3-19
Carburetor Inspection ..... 3-19
Pilot Screw Setting ..... 3-20
Air Cleaner ..... 3-21
Air Cleaner Element Removal ..... 3-21
Air Cleaner Element Installation ..... 3-21
Air Cleaner Housing Removal ..... 3-21
Air Cleaner Housing Installation. ..... 3-22
Air Cleaner Housing Dust and/or Water Installation ..... 3-22
Fuel Pump ..... 3-23
Fuel Pump Removal ..... 3-23
Fuel Pump Installation ..... 3-23
Fuel Pump Inspection ..... 3-23
Fuel Filter ..... 3-25
Fuel Filter Removal ..... 3-25
Fuel Filter Installation ..... 3-25
Fuel Filter Inspection ..... 3-25
Fuel Tank ..... 3-26
Fuel Tank Removal ..... 3-26
Fuel Tank Installation ..... 3-26
Fuel Tank Cleaning/Inspection ..... 3-26

## Exploded View



FUEL SYSTEM 3-3

## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener | Torque |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Air Cleaner Housing Bolts | 17 | 1.7 | 12 |  |
| 2 | Carburetor Mounting Nuts | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 3 | Choke Valve Screws | 0.90 | 0.09 | $7.8 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| 4 | Throttle Valve Screws | 0.90 | 0.09 | $7.8 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| 5 | Pilot Jet | 0.70 | 0.07 | $6.1 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 6 | Pilot Jet Plug | 2.5 | 0.25 | $22 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 7 | Main Jet | 2.0 | 0.20 | $17 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 8 | Drain Screw | 2.0 | 0.20 | $17 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 9 | Float Chamber Bolt | 9.8 | 1.0 | $87 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |

10. Pilot Screw
11. Idle Adjustung Screw
12. Choke Cable
13. Throttle Cable

G : Apply grease.
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
R: Replacement Parts

## Exploded View



FUEL SYSTEM 3-5

## Exploded View

| No. Fastener |  |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Panel Cover Bolts | 4.4 | 0.45 | $39 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 2 | Control Panel Bolt | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 3 | Plate Connection Bolts | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 4 | Control Panel Mounting Bolts | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| 5 | Governor Arm Nut | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 6 | Fuel Pump Mounting Bolts | 5.4 | 0.55 | $48 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 7 | Air Cleaner Housing Bolts | 17 | 1.7 | 12 |  |
| 8 | Fuel Pump Bracket Bolt | 5.4 | 0.55 | $48 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 9 | Breather Mounting Bolt | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 10 | Brearher Bracket Bolt | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |

11. Governor
12. Fuel Pump
13. Fuel Filter

## 3-6 FUEL SYSTEM

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Throttle Pedal and Cable |  |  |
| $\quad$ Throttle Pedal Free Play | $2 \sim 5 \mathrm{~mm}(0.08 \sim 0.20 \mathrm{in})$. | --- |
| Choke Cable | $0 \sim 1 \mathrm{~mm}(0 \sim 0.04 \mathrm{in})$. | --- |
| $\quad$ Choke Knob Free Play |  |  |
| Carburetor | about $1100 \sim 1250 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}(\mathrm{rpm})$ | --- |
| Idle Speed | NIKKI 6C1026 | --- |
| Carburetor Specifications: | $\# 112$ | --- |
| Make/Type | $\# 54$ | --- |
| Main Jet | $31 / 2 \pm 3 / 8$ | --- |
| $\quad$ Pilot Jet (Slow Jet) |  |  |
| Pilot Screw (turns out) |  |  |

## Throttle Pedal and Cable

## Throttle Pedal Free Play Inspection

- Refer to the Throttle Pedal Free Play Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Throttle Pedal Free Play Adjustment

- Refer to the Throttle Pedal Free Play Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Full Throttle Pedal Position Adjustment

- Loosen the locknut [A].
- Screw in the throttle pedal stop bolt [B].
- Depress the throttle pedal [C] until the throttle lever on the carburetor is in the fully opened position, and keep its position.
- Turn the throttle pedal stop bolt until the bolt head lightly touches the bottom of the throttle pedal.
- Tighten the locknut securely.



## Throttle Cable Installation

- Lubricate the throttle cable before installation.
- Route the throttle cable correctly (see Appendix chapter).
- Adjust:

Throttle Pedal Free Play Adjustment

## 4 WARNING

Operation with incorrectly routed or improperly adjusted cable could result in an unsafe operating condition.

## Throttle Cable Lubrication

- Whenever the throttle cable is removed or in accordance with the Periodic Maintenance Chart in the Periodic Maintenance chapter, lubricate the cable.
- Refer to the General Lubrication in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Throttle Cable Inspection

- With the throttle cable disconnected at both ends, the cable should move freely $[\mathrm{A}]$ within the cable housing.
*If the cable does not move freely after lubricating, if the cable is frayed, or if the housing is kinked, replace the cable.


## 3-8 FUEL SYSTEM

## Governor Link Mechanism

Control Panel Assembly Removal

- Tilt up the cargo bed.
- Drill out the pop rivets $[\mathrm{A}]$ holding the control panel assembly shroud $[B]$ with a drill bit of the 5 mm ( 0.02 in .) diameter.
ODrill only until the rivet head comes off. Do not drill through the hole.
- Remove:

Link [A]
Governor Spring [B]
Plate Connection Bolts [C]
Control Panel Mounting Bolts [D]
Control Panel Assembly [E]


Control Panel Assembly Installation

- Install:

Control Panel Assembly

- Tighten:

Torque - Control Panel Mounting Bolts: $20 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(2.0 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $14 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Plate Connection Bolts: $8.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.90 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 78$ in $\cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Insert the bushing $[A]$ in the hole of the governor arm with click [B].

- Insert the link [A] in the hole of the bushing [B] from upper side.



## Governor Link Mechanism

- Turn the bushing $[\mathrm{A}]$ counterclockwise until fitting on the link with click $[B]$.

- Hold the carburetor throttle full open [A], tighten the governor nut [B] with pivot arm [C] and governor arm [D] are turned fully clockwise.
OInsert a suitable rod in the hole [E] on the pivot arm, and turn the pivot arm.
Snap Pins [F]

- Install:

Governor Spring [A]
Return Spring [B]
Throttle Cable [C]

- Temporarily tighten the throttle cable mounting nuts [D].



## 3-10 FUEL SYSTEM

## Governor Link Mechanism

- Screw in the accel lever stopper screw [A] until it keeps clearance by 1 mm (0.04 in.) [B] to the accel lever [C] at idle speed position.


## Idle Speed

about 1100 ~ 1250 r/min (rpm)

- Tighten the throttle cable mounting nuts [D].

Oln this case, do not extend the cable too much.
OThe idle screw [E] must contact to link lever [F].

- Check that the governor arm [G] and accel lever pin [H] touch lightly, when the throttle lever (accel pedal) is fully opened.
- Adjust:

Throttle Pedal Free Play Adjustment
Idle Speed Adjustment

- Install the control panel assembly shroud with pop rivets.


Governor Link Mechanism


1. Governor Arm
2. Link
3. Governor Spring
4. Bushing
5. Control Panel
6. Collars
7. Throttle Cable
8. Washer
9. Governor Arm Clamp Nut

## 3-12 FUEL SYSTEM

## Governor Link Mechanism

## Governor Assembly Removal

- Remove:

Transmission Case (split)
Transmission Shafts
Governor Shaft Snap Pins [A]
Governor Shaft [B]
Washer (thin) [C]
Washer (thick) [D]


- Remove the governor assembly [A] with the sleeve [B] by prying the gear [C] with two suitable levers.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not remove the governor assembly unless it is <br> necessary. Once it has been removed, it must be <br> replaced. |

- Remove the washer.



## Governor Assembly Installation

- Fit the sleeve into the governor assembly, and install them as a set.

NOTE
OThe sleeve and the governor assembly cannot be installed separately.
OPush the set onto the shaft until the step fits into the groove securely.

Sleeve [A]


Governor Assembly [B]
Step [C]
Washer [D]
Groove [E]
Shaft [F]
32 mm (1.26 in.) [G]

- Check that the gear turns freely and the weights [H] move smoothly.


## Governor Assembly Inspection

- Visually check the governor assembly [A] for wear and damage.
*If any part is worn or damaged, replace the assembly.



## Choke Cable

## Choke Knob Free Play Inspection

- Check that the choke knob returns properly and that the inner cable slides smoothly.
- Remove:

Guard Plate (see Frame chapter)

- Push in the choke knob all the way.
- Check the choke cable free play [A].

ODetermine the amount of free play at the choke knob. Pull the choke knob until the starter lever [ A ] on the carburetor begins to turn; the amount of choke knob travel is the amount of free play.
*If the free play is not correct, adjust the choke cable.

## Choke Knob Free Play

Standard: $\quad 0 \sim 1 \mathrm{~mm}(0 \sim 0.04 \mathrm{in}$.

## Choke Knob Free Play Adjustment

- Remove:

Guard Plate (see Frame chapter)

- Loosen the mounting nuts [A] and slide the adjuster [B] until the cable has the proper amount of free play.
- Tighten the mounting nuts securely.


## Choke Cable Installation

- Lubricate the throttle cable before installation.
- Route the choke cable correctly (see the Appendix chapter).
- Adjust:

Choke Cable Free Play Adjustment

## A WARNING

Operation with incorrectly routed or improperly adjusted cable could result in an unsafe operating condition.

## Choke Cable Lubrication

- Whenever the choke cable is removed or in accordance with the Periodic Maintenance Chart in the Periodic Maintenance chapter, lubricate the cable.
- Refer to the General Lubrication in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.



## 3-14 FUEL SYSTEM

## Choke Cable

## Choke Cable Inspection

- With the choke cable disconnected at both ends, the cable should move freely [A] within the cable housing.
$\star$ If the cable does not move freely after lubricating, if the cable is frayed, or if the housing is kinked, replace the cable.



## Carburetor

## Idle Speed Inspection

- Refer to the Idle Speed Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Idle Speed Adjustment

- Refer to the Idle Speed Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Fuel System Cleanliness Inspection

- Refer to the Fuel System Cleanliness Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Carburetor Removal

## A. WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

## - Remove:

Cargo Bed (tilt up)
Guard Plate (see Frame chapter)
Choke Cable Lower End [A]
Breather Hose [B]
Fuel Hose [C]
Mounting Nuts [D] and Washers
Intake Pipe [E]
Choke Cable Bracket [F]

- Remove:

Carburetor [A]
Throttle Link [B]


- After removing the carburetor, stuff pieces of lint-free, clean cloth into the carburetor holder and the air cleaner duct to keep dirt out of the engine and air cleaner.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| If dirt gets through into the engine, excessive en- <br> gine wear and possibly engine damage will occur. |

## Carburetor

## Carburetor Installation

- Install:

New Gasket [A]
Insulator [B]
Carburetor [C]
OWhen installing the carburetor, install the throttle link.

- Install:

New Gasket [D]
Bracket [E] (as shown)
Intake Pipe [F]
Washers [G] and Mounting Nuts [H]
Torque - Carburetor Mounting Nuts: $6.9 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.70 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


Install the parts removed.

- Adjust:

Throttle Pedal Free Play Adjustment
Choke Cable Free Play Adjustment
Idle Speed Adjustment

## Carburetor Disassembly

## ! WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

## - Remove:

Carburetor (see Carburetor Removal)
Float Chamber Mounting Bolt [A] and Gasket Float Chamber [B]


## Carburetor

- Remove:

Pin [A]
Float [B] and Float Valve Needle


- Remove:

Main Jet [A]


- Remove:

Pilot Jet Plug [A]


- Remove:

Pilot Jet [A]


## Carburetor

## Carburetor Assembly

- Replace the following parts with new ones.

Circlip [A]
Cap [B]
Dust Seal [C]
Gaskets [D]

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent:

Choke Valve Screws [E]
Throttle Valve Screws [F]

- Tighten:

Torque - Choke Valve Screws: $0.90 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.09 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 7.8$ in•lb)
Throttle Valve Screws: $0.90 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.09 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 7.8$ in•lb)
Pilot Jet [G]: $0.70 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.07 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 6.1 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
Pilot Jet Plug [H]: $2.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.25 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 22 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Main Jet [I]: $2.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.20 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 17 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
Drain Screw [J]: $2.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.20 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 17 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
Float Chamber Bolt [K]: $9.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ (1.0 kgf•m, 87 in•lb)

- Install:

Choke Valve [L]
Springs [M]
Anti Tamper Plug [ N ]
Idle Adjusting Screw [O]
Throttle Valve [P]
Collars [Q]
Float Valve Needle [R]
Pin [S]
Float [T]


## Carburetor

## Carburetor Cleaning

## A WARNING

Clean the carburetor in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flashpoint solvents to clean the carburetor.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not use compressed air on an assembled car- |
| buretor, the float may be crushed by the pressure. |
| Remove as many rubber or plastic parts from the |
| carburetor as possible before cleaning the carbure- |
| tor with a cleaning solution. This will prevent dam- |
| age or deterioration of the parts. The carburetor |
| body has plastic parts that cannot be removed. Do |
| not use a strong carburetor cleaning solution which |
| could attack these parts; instead, use a mild high |
| flash point cleaning solution safe for plastic parts. |
| Do not use wire or any other hard instrument to |
| clean carburetor parts, especially jets, as they may |
| be damaged. |

- Disassemble the carburetor.
- Immerse all the metal parts in a carburetor cleaning solution.
- Rinse the parts in water.
- When the parts are clean, dry them with compressed air.
- Blow through the air and fuel passages with compressed air.
- Assemble the carburetor.


## Carburetor Inspection

## A WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Turn the throttle and choke shafts to check that the throttle and choke valves move smoothly.
Throttle Valve [A]
Choke Valve [B]
$\star$ If the valves do not more smoothly, replace the damaged parts.



## 3-20 FUEL SYSTEM

## Carburetor

- Check the float [A] for cracks.
$\star$ If there are any cracks, replace the float.
NOTE
OFloat height can not be adjusted.

- Check the tip [A] of the float valve needle [B]. It should be smooth, without any grooves, scratches, or tears.
$\star$ If the tip is damaged replace the valve needle.



## Pilot Screw Setting

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not turn the pilot screw. You may cause poor <br> running at low engine speed. Do not force or over- <br> tighten the pilot screw. It could be damaged requir- <br> ing replacement. |

OThe pilot screw [A] is set at the factory and should not be adjusted, But if necessary, set the pilot screw as follows:

- Remove:

Carburetor (see Carburetor Removal)

- Punch a hole in the plug $[B]$ and pry it out with an awl or other suitable tool.
- Turn in the pilot screw and count the number of turns until it seats fully but not tightly.
OBack out the same number of turns counted when turned in. This is to set the screw to its original position.

NOTE
OA carburetor has different "turns out" of the pilot screw for each individual unit. When setting the pilot screw, use the "turns out" determined during disassembly. Use the specifications in this manual only if the original number is unknown.

- Remove the pilot screw, and set the pilot screw using a screwdriver.
- Install a new plug in the pilot screw hole of the carburetor body, and apply a little bonding agent [C] to the circumference of the plug to fix the plug.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not apply too much bonding agent to the plug or <br> the pilot screw itself may be fixed. |



## Air Cleaner

## Air Cleaner Element Removal

- Tilt up the Seat.
- Unhook the clamps [A].
- Remove:

Air Cleaner Cover [B]


- Loosen:

Clamp Screw [A]

- Remove:

Mounting Screw [B]
Air Cleaner Element [C]

- After removing the element, stuff pieces of lint-free, clean cloth into the air cleaner duct to keep dirt out of the carburetor and engine.


## ! WARNING

If dirt or dust is allowed to pass through into the carburetor, the throttle may become stuck, possibly causing an accident.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| If dirt gets through into the engine, excessive en- <br> gine wear and possibly engine damage will occur. |

Air Cleaner Element Installation

- Apply grease to the dust seal [A].
- Install the element.
- Tighten:

Mounting Screw
Clamp Screw


## Air Cleaner Housing Removal

- Remove:

Air Cleaner Element (see Air Cleaner Element Removal) Air Cleaner Ducts [A]


## 3-22 FUEL SYSTEM

Air Cleaner

- Remove:

Fuel Pump Bracket Bolt [A]
Air Cleaner Housing Bolts [B]
Air Cleaner Housing [C]


Air Cleaner Housing Installation

- Tighten:

Torque - Air Cleaner Housing Bolts: $17 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(1.7 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 12$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Fuel Pump Bracket Bolt: $5.4 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.55 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 48$ in $\cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Install the air cleaner ducts and tighten the clamps.

Air Cleaner Housing Dust and/or Water Installation $\star$ If you see any dust and/or water accumulated in the housing, remove the drain cap $[A]$ at the bottom of the air cleaner housing $[B]$ and expel it.
[C] Clamp


## Fuel Pump

## Fuel Pump Removal

| $\quad \Lambda$ WARNING |
| :--- |
| Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be ex- <br> plosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition <br> switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is <br> well-ventilated and free from any source of flame <br> or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot <br> light. |

- Tilt up the Seat.
- Remove:

Fuel Hoses [A]
Vacuum Hose [B]
Fuel Pump Mounting Bolts [C]
Fuel Pump [D]


Fuel Pump Installation

- Install:

Fuel Pump
Fuel Pump Mounting Bolts

- Tighten:

Torque - Fuel Pump Mounting Bolts: $5.4 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.55 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, 48 in $\cdot 1 \mathrm{~b}$ )

- Install:

Fuel Hose (Fuel Tap Side) [A]
Vacuum Hose [B]
Fuel Hose (Carburetor Side) [C]
Clamps [D]


Fuel Pump Inspection

- Remove the fuel pump (see Fuel Pump Removal).
$\star$ If the hose connection areas [A] of the fittings are damaged, replace the fuel pump.



## 3-24 FUEL SYSTEM

## Fuel Pump

- Blow the air to the outlet fitting [A], and make sure does not flow the blown air from the inlet fitting [B].
$\star$ If the fuel pump does not operate as described, replace it with a new one.

- Inhale the air to the inlet fitting [A], and make sure does not inhale the blown air from the outlet fitting [B].
$\star$ If the fuel pump does not operate as described, replace it with a new one.



## Fuel Filter

## Fuel Filter Removal

## WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Refer to Fuel Filter Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Fuel Filter Installation

- Refer to Fuel Filter Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

Fuel Filter Inspection

- Visually inspect the fuel filter.
$\star$ If the filter is clear with no signs of dirt or other contamination, it is OK and need not be replaced.
$\star$ If the filter is dark or looks dirty, replace it. Also, check the rest of the fuel system for contamination.


## Fuel Tank

## Fuel Tank Removal

| 」 WARNING |
| :--- |
| Fuel is extremely flammable and can be explosive |
| under certain conditions. Turn the main switch OFF. |
| Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated |
| and free from any source of flame or sparks; this |
| includes any appliance with a pilot light. |

## - Remove:

Right Side Cover (see Frame chapter)


Fuel Hose [A] (disconnect)
Fuel Tank Bolt [B], Washer and Nut
Fuel Tank [C]

## Fuel Tank Installation

- If the rubber dampers [A] were removed, install them onto the frame or fuel tank with an adhesive.
- Install:

Damper [A]
Collar [B]
Washer [C]
Fuel Tank Bolt [D]
Nut [E]

## Fuel Tank Cleaning/Inspection

## WARNING

Clean the tank in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low flash point solvents to clean the tank.

- Remove the fuel tank and drain it.
- Remove the fuel level gauge [A].
- Pour some high flash-point solvent into the fuel tank and shake the tank to remove dirt and fuel deposits.
- Pour the solvent out of the tank.
- Dry the tank with compressed air.
- Visually inspect the gaskets on the fuel level gauge and fuel tank cap for any damage.
$\star$ Replace the gaskets if they are damaged.


## Engine Top End

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 4-2
Specifications ..... 4-4
Special Tools ..... 4-5
Cylinder Head ..... 4-6
Cylinder Compression Measurement ..... 4-6
Cylinder Head Removal ..... 4-6
Cylinder Head Installation ..... 4-7
Push Rod Inspection ..... 4-9
Valve Mechanism Removal/Installation ..... 4-9
Rocker Arm Inspection ..... 4-9
Cylinder Head Warp ..... 4-10
Valves ..... 4-11
Valve Clearance Inspection ..... 4-11
Valve Clearance Adjustment ..... 4-11
Valve Seat Inspection ..... 4-11
Valve Seat Repair ..... 4-12
Valve Spring Free Length ..... 4-15
Valve Head Thickness ..... 4-15
Valve Stem Bend ..... 4-15
Valve Stem Diameter ..... 4-15
Valve Guide Inside Diameter ..... 4-16
Measuring Valve/Guide Clearance (Wobble Method) ..... 4-16
Exhaust Pipe and Muffler ..... 4-17
Exhaust Pipe Removal ..... 4-17
Muffler Removal ..... 4-17
Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Installation ..... 4-18
Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Inspection ..... 4-18
Spark Arrester Cleaning ..... 4-18

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Cylinder Head Cover Bolts | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 2 | Cylinder Head Bolts | 37 | 3.8 | 27 | S |
| 3 | Engine Shroud Bolts | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 4 | Valve Adjusting Nut Lock Screw | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 5 | Rocker Arm Bolts | 28 | 2.9 | 21 |  |
| 6 | Exhaust Pipe Clamp Nuts | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| 7 | Muffler Clamp Nuts | 31 | 3.2 | 23 |  |
| 8 | Muffler Mounting Bolts | 31 | 3.2 | 23 |  |

EO: Apply engine oil.
M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
R: Replacement Parts
S : Follow the specific tightening sequence.

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cylinder |  |  |
| Cylinder Compression | (Usable Range) |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 340 \sim 590 \mathrm{kPa}\left(3.5 \sim 6.0 \mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, 50 \sim\right. \\ & 85 \mathrm{psi}) @ 530 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}(\mathrm{rpm}) \end{aligned}$ | --- |
| Rocker Arm Push Rod Runout | - - - | TIR 0.5 mm (0.02 in.) |
| Cylinder Head Warp | - - - | 0.03 mm (0.001 in.) |
| Valves |  |  |
| Valve Clearance (when cold) | $0.10 \sim 0.15 \mathrm{~mm}$ (0.0039 ~ 0.0059 in.$)$ | - - - |
| Valve Seating Surface: |  |  |
| Outside Diameter: |  |  |
| Inlet | 32.8 mm (1.291 in.) | --- |
| Exhaust | 27.6 mm (1.087 in.) | - - - |
| Width: |  |  |
| Inlet | $1.1 \sim 1.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ (0.043 ~ 0.070 in.) | - - - |
| Exhaust | $1.0 \sim 1.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ (0.039 ~ 0.059 in .) | - - - |
| Valve Seat Cutting Angle | $45^{\circ}$ | - - - |
| Valve Spring Free Length | 35 mm (1.38 in.) | 32.6 mm (1.28 in.) |
| Valve Head Thickness | 0.4 mm (0.016 in.) | 0.4 mm (0.016 in.) |
| Valve Stem Bend | Less than 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.) TIR | TIR 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.) |
| Valve Stem Diameter: |  |  |
| Inlet | $6.960 \sim 6.975 \mathrm{~mm}(0.2740 \sim 0.2746 \mathrm{in}$. | 6.95 mm (0.274 in.) |
| Exhaust | $6.945 \sim 6.960 \mathrm{~mm}(0.2734 \sim 0.2740 \mathrm{in}$. | 6.93 mm (0.273 in.) |
| Valve Guide Inside Diameter | $7.000 \sim 7.015 \mathrm{~mm}$ (0.2756 ~ 0.2762 in.$)$ | 7.08 mm (0.279 in.) |
| Valve/guide Clearance (wobble method): |  |  |
| Inlet | $0.06 \sim 0.13 \mathrm{~mm}$ (0.0024 ~ 0.0051 in.$)$ | 0.29 mm (0.011 in.) |
| Exhaust | $0.10 \sim 0.17 \mathrm{~mm}$ (0.0039 ~ 0.0067 in .) | 0.33 mm (0.013 in.) |

## Special Tools

Compression Gauge, 20 kgf/cm ${ }^{\mathbf{2}}$ :
57001-221


Valve Seat Cutter, $45^{\circ}-\phi 32$ :
57001-1115


Valve Seat Cutter, $45^{\circ}-\phi 35$ :
57001-1116


Valve Seat Cutter, $32^{\circ}-\phi 35$ :
57001-1121


Valve Seat Cutter, $\mathbf{3 2}^{\circ}$ - $\phi$ 38.5:
57001-1122


Valve Seat Cutter Holder, $\phi 7$ :
57001-1126


Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar: 57001-1128


Compression Gauge Adapter, M14 $\times 1.25$ : 57001-1159


## 4-6 ENGINE TOP END

## Cylinder Head

## Cylinder Compression Measurement

- Tilt up the cargo bed.
- Thoroughly warm up the engine so that the engine oil between the piston and the cylinder wall will help seal compression as it does during normal running.
- Stop the engine, remove the spark plug, and attach a compression gauge $[\mathrm{A}]$ firmly into the spark plug hole.
Special Tools - Compression Gauge, 20 kgf/cm²: 57001-221 Compression Gauge Adapter, M14 $\times 1.25$
[B]: 57001-1159

- Using the starter motor, turn the engine over with the throttle fully open until the compression gauge stops rising; this is the highest compression reading obtainable.
Cylinder Compression
Usable Range: $\quad 340 \sim 590 \mathrm{kPa}\left(3.5 \sim 6.0 \mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, 50 \sim\right.$ 85 psi ) $0530 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ (rpm)
- Repeat the measurement to the other cylinder.

The following table should be consulted if the obtainable compression reading is not within the usable range.

| Problem | Diagnosis | Remedy (Action) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Cylinder <br> compression <br> higher than usable <br> range | Carbon accumulation on piston and <br> cylinder head, and in combustion <br> chamber possibly due to damaged <br> valve stem oil seal and/or damaged <br> piston oil rings | Remove the carbon deposits and <br> replace damaged parts if necessary. |
|  | Incorrect cylinder head gasket <br> thickness | Replace with a gasket of the proper <br> thickness. |
| Cylinder <br> compression lower <br> than usable range | Gas leakage around cylinder head | Replace damaged gasket and check <br> cylinder head warp. |
|  | Bad condition of valve seating | Repair if possible. |
|  | Incorrect valve, piston/cylinder <br> clearance | Adjust. |
|  | Piston seizure | Inspect cylinder and liner and <br> replace/repair as necessary. |
|  | Bad condition of piston ring and/or <br> piston ring grooves | Replace. |

## Cylinder Head Removal

## - Remove:

Cargo Bed (see Frame chapter)
Carburetor (see Fuel System chapter)
Alternator Cover (see Alternator Removal in the Electrical System chapter)
Bolts [A]
Tank [B]
Engine Shroud [C]


## Cylinder Head

## - Remove:

Spark Plug Cap [A]
Oil Level Gauge [B]
Cylinder Head Cover Bolts [C]
Cylinder Head Cover [D]


- Position the crankshaft at TDC of the end of the compression stroke.
- Loosen:

Lock Screws [A]

- Remove:

Valve Clearance Adjusting Nuts [B]
Rocker Arm [C]
Push Rods [D]

- Remove:

Cylinder Head Bolts [A]
Push Rod Guides [B]
Cylinder Head [C]

## Cylinder Head Installation

- Clean the mating surface of the cylinder head and the cylinder.
- Install the dowel pins [A].
- Replace the gasket $[B]$ with a new one.

- Install:

Cylinder Head
Push Rod Guides [A]


## 4-8 ENGINE TOP END

## Cylinder Head

- Tighten the cylinder head bolts following the tightening sequence as shown.
Torque - Cylinder Head Bolts: $\mathbf{3 7} \mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $3.8 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 27 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
- Apply engine oil to the push rods [A] and install them onto the tappet $[B]$.

OTo install the push rods $[\mathrm{A}]$ in the correct positions on the tappets $[B]$, insert the push rod $[A]$ so that the end of the push rod is sliding down along inside wall [C] of the crankcase and position the push rod end on to the tappet. OCheck both inlet and exhaust push rods on each cylinder are lowest position on the cam lobes [D]. If not, turn the alternator rotor clockwise one turn and position the crankshaft at TDC of the compression stroke.
OBe sure the end of the push rods are correctly seated on the tappets.


- Apply engine oil to the rocker arms.
- Install:


## Rocker Arms

Valve Clearance Adjusting Nuts

- Check and adjust the valve clearance (see Valve Clearance Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Install:

New Gasket
Cylinder Head Cover

- Tighten:

Torque - Cylinder Head Cover Bolts: $6.9 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.70 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Engine Shroud Bolts: $5.9 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.60 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

## Cylinder Head

## Push Rod Inspection

- Place the rocker arm push rod in V blocks that are as far apart as possible, and set a dial gauge [A] on the rod at a point halfway between the blocks. Turn the rod to measure the runout. The difference between highest and the lowest dial readings is the amount of runout.
$\star$ If the runout exceeds the service limit, replace the rod.


## Rocker Arm Push Rod Runout <br> Service Limit: TIR 0.5 mm ( 0.02 in .)

## Valve Mechanism Removal/Installation

- Remove:

Cylinder Head (see Cylinder Head Removal)

- Support the valve head in the combustion chamber with a suitable block.
- To remove the collets [A], push down the valve retainer [B] with thumbs and remove the collets.
- Remove the valve retainer, spring [C] and valve [D] .
- Remove the stem seals [A].


## NOTE

Olt is not necessary to remove the stem seal unless it is being replaced.
OValve guide $[B]$ is not replaceable, do no remove it.

- Apply engine oil to the valve stems and install them.
- Check to see that the valve moves smoothly up and down in the guide.
- Install the spring and the valve retainer.
- Install the valve retainer while push down the valve retainer with the thumbs.
- Install:

Cylinder Head (see Cylinder Head Installation)

## Rocker Arm Inspection

- Clean and inspect the rocker arm where it touches the push rod and valve stem.
$\star$ If the contact points $[A]$ are worn or damaged, replace the rocker arm.



## 4-10 ENGINE TOP END

## Cylinder Head

Cylinder Head Warp

- Lay a straightedge [A] across the lower surface of the head at several different points, and measure warp by inserting a thickness gauge $[B]$ between the straightedge and the head.
* If warp exceeds the service limit, repair the mating surface. Replace the cylinder head if the mating surface is badly damaged.


## Cylinder Head Warp

Service Limit: $\quad 0.03 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 0.001 in .)


## Valves

## Valve Clearance Inspection

- Refer to the Valve Clearance Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Valve Clearance Adjustment

- Refer to the Valve Clearance Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Valve Seat Inspection

- Remove the valve.
- Check the valve seating surface [A] between the valve [B] and valve seat [C].
- Coat the valve seat with machinist's dye.
- Push the valve into the guide.
- Rotate the valve against the seat with a lapping tool.
- Pull the valve out, and check the seating pattern on the valve head. It must be the correct width and even all the way around.


## NOTE

OThe valve stem and guide must be in good condition, or this check will not be valid.
$\star$ If the valve seating pattern is not correct, repair the seat.

- Measure the outside diameter [D] of the seating pattern on the valve seat.
$\star$ If the outside diameter of the valve seating pattern is too large or too small, repair the seat.

```
Valve Seating Surface Outside Diameter
    Inlet: }\quad32.8 mm (1.291 in.
    Exhaust: }27.6\mathrm{ mm (1.087 in.)
```

- Measure the seat width [E] of the portion where there is no build-up carbon (white portion) of the valve seat with a vernier caliper.
Good [F]
Too Wide [G]
Too Narrow [H]
Uneven [J]
* If the width is too wide, too narrow or uneven, repair the seat (See Valve Seat Repair).
Valve Seating Surface Width Standard
Inlet: $\quad 1.1 \sim 1.7 \mathrm{~mm}(0.043 \sim 0.070 \mathrm{in}$.)
Exhaust: $\quad 1.0 \sim 1.5 \mathrm{~mm}(0.039 \sim 0.059 \mathrm{in}$.)


## 4-12 ENGINE TOP END

## Valves

## Valve Seat Repair

- Follow the manufacturer's instructions for use of valve seat cutters.
Special Tools - Valve Seat Cutter, $45^{\circ}-\phi 35$ : 57001-1116 [IN]
Valve Seat Cutter, $32^{\circ}-\phi 38.5$ :
57001-1122 [IN]
Valve Seat Cutter, $45^{\circ}-\phi 32$ :
57001-1115 [EX]
Valve Seat Cutter, $32^{\circ}-\phi 35$ :
57001-1121 [EX]
Valve Seat Cutter Holder, $\phi 7$ : 57001-1126
Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar: 57001-1128
If the manufacture's instructions are not available, use the following procedure.


## Seat Cutter Operating Cares

1. The valve seat cutter is designed only for valve seat repair. Therefore the cutter must not be used for other purposes.
2. Do not drop or hit the valve seat cutter, or the diamond particles may fall off.
3. Do not fail to apply engine oil to the valve seat cutter before grinding the seat surface. Also wash off ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.

## NOTE

ODo not use a wire brush to remove the metal particles from the cutter. It will take off the diamond particles.
4. Setting the valve seat cutter holder $[A]$ in position, operate the cutter $[B]$ with one hand [C]. Do not apply too much force to the diamond portion.

## NOTE

OPrior to grinding, apply oil to the cutter, and during the operation wash off any ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.
5. After use wash the cutter with washing oil and apply a thin layer or engine oil before storing.

## Marks Stamped on the Cutter

The marks stamped on the back of the cutter [A] represent the following.
60 $\qquad$ Cutter angle [B]
$37.5 \phi$
Outer diameter of cutter [C]


## Valves

## Operating Procedures

- Clean the seat area carefully.
- Coat the seat with machinist's dye.
- Fit a $45^{\circ}$ cutter to the holder and slide it into the valve guide.
- Press down lightly on the handle and turn it right or left. Grind the seating surface only until it is smooth.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not grind the seat too much. Overgrinding will <br> reduce valve clearance by sinking the valve into the <br> head. If the valve sinks too far into the head, it will <br> be impossible to adjust the clearance, and the cylin- <br> der head must be replaced. |

- Measure the outside diameter (O.D.) of the seating surface with a vernier caliper.
$\star$ If the O.D. of the seating surface is too small, repeat the $45^{\circ}$ grind until the diameter is within the specified range.
$\star$ If the O.D. of the seating surface is too large, make the $32^{\circ}$ grind described below.
- Grind the seat at a $32^{\circ}$ angle until the seat O.D. is within the specified range.
OTo make the $32^{\circ}$ grind, fit a $32^{\circ}$ cutter to the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
OTurn the holder one turn at a time while pressing down very lightly. Check the seat after each turn.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| The $32^{\circ}$ cutter removes material very quickly. |
| Check the seat outside diameter frequently to pre- |
| vent overgrinding. |

OAfter making the $32^{\circ}$ grind, return to the seat O.D. measurement step above.

- Lap the valve to the seat, once the seat width and O.D. are within the ranges specified above.
OPut a little coarse grinding compound on the face of the valve in a number of places around the valve head.
OSpin the valve against the seat until the grinding compound produces a smooth, matched surface on both the seat and the valve.
ORepeat the process with a fine grinding compound.
[A] Lapper
[B] Valve Seat
[C] Valve
- The seating area should be marked about in the middle of the valve face.
$\star$ If the seat area is not in the right place on the valve, check to be sure the valve is the correct part. If it is, it may have been refaced too much; replace it.
- Be sure to remove all grinding compound before assembly.
- When the engine is assembled, be sure to adjust the valve clearances (see Valve Clearance Adjustment).


## 4-14 ENGINE TOP END

Valves


## Valves

## Valve Spring Free Length

- Measure the valve spring [A] free length.
$\star$ If the free length is less than the service limit, replace the valve spring with a new one.


## Valve Spring Free Length

Standard: $\quad 35 \mathrm{~mm}$ (1.38 in.)
Service Limit: 32.6 mm (1.28 in.)

## Valve Head Thickness

- Measure the thickness [A] of the valve head.
$\star$ If the valve head thickness is less than the service limit, replace the valve with a new one.


## Valve Head Thickness

Standard: $\quad 0.4 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 0.016 in .)
Service Limit: 0.4 mm ( 0.016 in .)

## Valve Stem Bend

- Place the valve in V blocks at each end of the stem, and set a dial gauge [A] on the stem at a point halfway between the blocks. Turn the valve to measure the bend. The difference between the highest and the lowest dial readings is the amount of bend.
$\star$ If the valve stem bend is greater than the service limit, replace the valve with a new one.


## Valve Stem Bend

Standard: Less than 0.01 mm ( 0.0004 in .) TIR
Service Limit: TIR 0.05 mm ( $\mathbf{0 . 0 0 2 0} \mathbf{i n}$.)

## Valve Stem Diameter

- Measure the diameter of the valve stem $[A]$ in two directions at right angles, at four different positions on the stem.
*If any single measurement is less than the service limit, replace the valve with a new one.


## Valve Stem Diameter

## Standard:

## Inlet

 $6.960 \sim 6.975 \mathrm{~mm}(0.2740 \sim 0.2746 \mathrm{in}$. Exhaust $\quad 6.945 \sim 6.960 \mathrm{~mm}(0.2734 \sim 0.2740 \mathrm{in}$.
## Service Limit:

Inlet $\quad 6.95 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 0.274 in .)
Exhaust $\quad 6.93 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 0.273 in .)

## Valves

## Valve Guide Inside Diameter

- Measure the inside diameter [A] of the valve guide [B].
$\star$ If the valve guide has worn past the service limit, replace the cylinder head.


## Valve Guide Inside Diameter

Standard: $\quad 7.000 \sim 7.015 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.2756 \sim 0.2762 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: 7.08 mm ( 0.279 in.)

## Measuring Valve/Guide Clearance (Wobble Method)

If a small bore gauge is not available, inspect the valve guide wear by measuring the valve/guide clearance with the wobble method, as indicated below.

- Insert a new valve $[A]$ into the guide $[B]$ from the top of the head.
- Set a dial gauge against the stem perpendicular to it as close as possible to the cylinder head upper surface.
- Move the stem back and forth [C] to measure valve/guide clearance.

- Repeat the measurement in a direction at a right angle to the first.
$\star$ If the reading exceeds the service limit, replace the guide.


## NOTE

OThe reading is not actual valve/guide clearance because the measuring point is above the guide.

## Valve/Guide Clearance (Wobble Method)

Standard:

| Inlet | $0.06 \sim 0.13 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0024 \sim 0.0051 \mathrm{in})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Exhaust | $0.10 \sim 0.17 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0039 \sim 0.0067 \mathrm{in})$. |

## Service Limit:

| Inlet | $0.29 \mathrm{~mm}(0.011 \mathrm{in})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Exhaust | $0.33 \mathrm{~mm}(0.013 \mathrm{in})$. |

## Exhaust Pipe and Muffler

## Exhaust Pipe Removal

- Remove:

Right Side Cover (see Frame chapter) Exhaust Pipe Clamp Nuts [A]


- Remove:

Exhaust Pipe Clamp Bolts and Nuts [A] Exhaust Pipe [B]

## Muffler Removal

- Remove:

Muffler Clamp Bolts and Nuts [A]


- Remove:

Muffler Mounting Bolts [A] Muffler [B]


## 4-18 ENGINE TOP END

## Exhaust Pipe and Muffler

## Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Installation

- Replace the exhaust pipe gaskets [A] with new ones.
- Tighten:

Torque - Muffler Mounting Bolts [B]: $31 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(3.2 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 23$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
Muffler Clamp Nuts [C]: $31 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(3.2 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 23 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$ Exhaust Pipe Clamp Nuts [D]: $20 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $2.0 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $14 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

- After installation, thoroughly warm up the engine, wait until the engine cools down, and then retighten the clamp nuts and muffler mounting bolts.


## Exhaust Pipe and Muffler Inspection

- Before removing, check for signs of leakage at the exhaust pipe gasket in the cylinder head and at the muffler clamp.
$\star$ If there are signs of leakage around the exhaust pipe gasket, it should be replaced. If the muffler-to-exhaust pipe joint leaks, tighten the clamp.
- Check the exhaust pipe and muffler for dents, cracks, rust and holes.
*If the exhaust pipe or muffler is damaged, it should be replaced for best performance and least noise.


## Spark Arrester Cleaning

- Refer to the Spark Arrester Cleaning in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Converter System

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 5-2
Specifications ..... 5-6
Special Tools ..... 5-7
Air Cleaner ..... 5-8
Air Cleaner Element Removal ..... 5-8
Air Cleaner Element Cleaning/Inspection ..... 5-8
Air Cleaner Housing Removal ..... 5-8
Torque Converter ..... 5-9
Torque Converter Removal ..... 5-9
Torque Converter Installation ..... 5-10
Torque Converter Case Removal. ..... 5-13
Torque Converter Case Installation ..... 5-14
Drive Belt ..... 5-16
Drive Belt Removal ..... 5-16
Drive Belt Installation ..... 5-16
Drive Belt Inspection ..... 5-16
Drive Belt Deflection Inspection ..... 5-16
Drive Belt Deflection Adjustment ..... 5-16
Drive Pulley ..... 5-17
Drive Pulley Removal ..... 5-17
Drive Pulley Disassembly ..... 5-17
Drive Pulley Inspection ..... 5-18
Spider Shoe Side Clearance Adjustment ..... 5-19
Bushing Installation ..... 5-21
Drive Pulley Assembly ..... 5-21
Drive Pulley Installation ..... 5-22
Driven Pulley ..... 5-23
Driven Pulley Removal ..... 5-23
Driven Pulley Disassembly ..... 5-23
Driven Pulley Inspection ..... 5-25
Converter Driven Pulley Shoe Inspection ..... 5-25
Bushing Installation ..... 5-26
Driven Pulley Assembly ..... 5-26
Driven Pulley Installation ..... 5-27

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Drive Pulley Bolt | 94 | 9.6 | 69 | R |
| 2 | Drive Pulley Cover Bolts | 23 | 2.3 | 17 |  |
| 3 | Spider | 275 | 28 | 203 |  |
| 4 | Weight Pin Nuts | 7.0 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 5 | Driven Pulley Bolt | 94 | 9.6 | 69 |  |
| 6 | Deflection Bolts | 9.0 | 0.92 | $80 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 7 | Driven Wear Shoe Screws | 1.1 | 0.11 | $9.7 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
R: Replacement Parts

## 5-4 CONVERTER SYSTEM

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Converter Cover Bolts | 4.4 | 0.45 | $39 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 2 | Converter Case Front Bolts $(26.5 \mathrm{~mm})$ | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| 3 | Converter Case Rear Bolts $(25 \mathrm{~mm})$ | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| 4 | Converter Case Cover Screws | 5.0 | 0.5 | $44 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 5 | Bracket Bolts | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 6 | Air Filter Housing Bolts | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |

G: Apply grease.

5-6 CONVERTER SYSTEM

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Drive Belt <br> Belt Deflection <br> Belt Width | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \sim 32 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.87 \sim 1.26 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 26.1 \sim 27.3 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.03 \sim 1.07 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 22 \sim 50 \mathrm{~mm}(0.87 \sim 1.97 \mathrm{in} .) \\ 25.2 \mathrm{~mm}(0.99 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |
| Drive Pulley <br> Cover Bushing Inside Diameter <br> Sheave Bushing Inside Diameter <br> Spring Free Length <br> Shoe Side Clearance | $\begin{aligned} & 28.005 \sim 28.089 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.103 \sim 1.106 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 35.002 \sim 35.087 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.378 \sim 1.381 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 72 \mathrm{~mm}(2.83 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 0.05 \sim 0.20 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.0020 \sim 0.0079 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 28.3 \mathrm{~mm} \text { ( } 1.114 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 35.3 \mathrm{~mm} \text { (1.390 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Driven Pulley <br> Movable Sheave Bushing Inside Diameter <br> Spring Free Length <br> Wear Shoe Width | $\begin{aligned} & 38.016 \sim 38.100 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.497 \sim 1.500 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 105 \mathrm{~mm}(4.13 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & --- \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 38.3 \mathrm{~mm}(1.51 \mathrm{in} .) \\ --- \\ 1.9 \mathrm{~mm}(0.075 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |

## Special Tools

Outside Circlip Pliers:

## 57001-144



Bearing Driver Set:
57001-1129


Flywheel \& Pulley Holder:
57001-1343


Drive Pulley Puller Bolt: 57001-1429


Drive Pulley Holder:
57001-1620


Drive Pulley Wrench:
57001-1627


Drive Pulley Holder:
57001-1628


Driven Pulley Holder:
57001-1630


Pulley Holder Attachment:
57001-1472


## 5-8 CONVERTER SYSTEM

## Air Cleaner

## Air Cleaner Element Removal

- Remove:

Guard Plate (see Frame chapter)
Wingbolts [A]
Cap [B]

- Remove:

Air Cleaner Element [A]

- After removing the element, stuff pieces of lint-free, clean cloth into the air cleaner duct to keep dirt out of the torque converter.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| If dirt gets into the torque converter, excessive wear <br> and loss of driving power may result. |

Air Cleaner Element Cleaning/Inspection

- Refer to the Converter System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Air Cleaner Housing Removal

- Remove:

Air Cleaner Element (see Air Cleaner Element Removal) Air Duct [A]
Air Cleaner Housing Bolts [B]
Air Cleaner Housing [C]

- After removing the housing, stuff pieces of lint-free, clean cloth into the torque converter cover duct to keep dirt out of the torque converter.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| If dirt gets into the torque converter, excessive wear <br> and loss of driving power may result. |



## Torque Converter

## Torque Converter Removal

- Remove:

Right Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
Right Rear Shock Absorber (see Suspension chapter)
Right Side Cover (see Frame chapter)
Cover Bolts [A]
Torque Converter Cover [B] and Duct [C]


- Remove the two bolts [A], holding the drive pulley bolt [B] with a wrench.
OBe sure to remove the two bolts $[\mathrm{A}]$ in the positions shown. Note the two bolts are not relative position the arrow mark [C].

- Install the drive pulley holder [A].

Special Tool - Drive Pulley Holder: 57001-1620

- Tighten the two bolts [B].

Torque - Drive Pulley Cover Bolts: $23 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{2} . \mathbf{3} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 17$ $\mathrm{f} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Be sure to install two bolts in the specified posi- <br> tions shown. Otherwise, the tapped holes will be <br> damaged. |



- Loosen the drive pulley bolt [C], holding the drive pulley with the drive pulley holder as shown.
- Remove:

Drive Pulley Bolt
Two Washers
Stepped Washer

- Remove the drive pulley $[A]$ from the crankshaft by screwing the drive pulley puller bolt [B] clockwise, while holding the drive pulley with the drive pulley holder [C] as shown. Special Tool - Drive Pulley Puller Bolt: 57001-1429



## 5-10 CONVERTER SYSTEM

## Torque Converter

## NOTE

OBefore removing the drive belt, observe the direction the belt's printed information [A] (such as numbers, manufacture's name or arrow marks) is facing so that it may be reinstalled on the pulleys to rotate in the same direction as originally installed.

- Remove:

Drive Pulley and Drive Belt

- Using the flywheel \& pulley holder [A] and attachments [B], remove the driven pulley bolt [C] and washers.
Special Tools - Flywheel \& Pulley Holder: 57001-1343
Pulley Holder Attachment: 57001-1472
- Remove the driven pulley $[A]$ from the transmission shaft by screwing the drive pulley puller bolt [B] clockwise, while holding the driven pulley with the flywheel \& pulley holder [C] as shown.
Special Tool - Drive Pulley Puller Bolt: 57001-1429



## Torque Converter Installation

- Clean the following portions with an oil-less cleaning fluid such as trichloroethylene or acetone.


## A WARNING

These cleaning fluids are usually highly flammable and harmful if breathed for prolonged periods. Be sure to heed the fluid manufacturer's warnings.

## Driven Pulley

Transmission Shaft Tapered Portion [A]
Movable Sheave Tapered Portion [B]


IF04001BS 1 C

## Torque Converter

## Drive Pulley

Crankshaft Tapered Portion [A]
Fixed Sheave Tapered Portion [B]


- Replace the drive pulley bolt [A] with a new one.
- Install the two washers [B] and stepped washer [C] on the drive pulley bolt as shown.



## 5-12 CONVERTER SYSTEM

## Torque Converter

- Install the drive pulley holder [A] (see Torque Converter Removal).
Special Tool - Drive Pulley Holder: 57001-1620
- Tighten the drive pulley bolt [B], holding the drive pulley with the drive pulley holder as shown.
Torque - Drive Pulley Bolt: $94 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(9.6 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 69 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$


## CAUTION

Do not use the impact wrench when tightening the drive pulley bolt.

- Remove the drive pulley holder.
- Tighten the two bolts [A], holding the drive pulley bolt [B] with a wrench.
Torque - Drive Pulley Cover Bolts: $23 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(2.3 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 17$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )



## Torque Converter

- Set the slit $[A]$ of duct to aligning mark $[B]$.
- Install:

Torque Converter Cover [C]
Duct [D]
Collar [E]
Cover Bolts [F] (9)


## Torque Converter Case Removal

- Remove:

Drive Pulley, Driven Pulley and Drive Belt (see Torque Converter Removal)
Converter Case Front Bolts [A] and O-rings
Converter Case Rear Bolts [B] and Washers
Dampers and Collars
Torque Converter Case [C]


## 5-14 CONVERTER SYSTEM

## Torque Converter

Torque Converter Case Installation

- Install:

O-rings [A]
Collars [B]


## Torque Converter

- Set the trim seal juncture [A] in this area [B] when insert the trim seal [C] in the torque converter case [D].
[B] 40 mm (1.57 in.)
- Install:

Torque Converter Case
Converter Case Front Bolts (26.5 mm, 1.04 in.) [E]
O-rings [F]
Collars [G]
Dampers [H]
Washers [I]
Converter Case Rear Bolts (25 mm, 0.98 in.) [J]
Converter Case Cover [K]
Screws [L]

- Tighten:

Torque - Converter Case Front Bolts: $20 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(\mathbf{2 . 0} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 14$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Converter Case Rear Bolts: $20 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(\mathbf{2 . 0} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{~m}, 14$
$\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
Converter Case Cover Screws: $5.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $44 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


## 5-16 CONVERTER SYSTEM

## Drive Belt

Drive Belt Removal

- Refer to the Torque Converter Removal.

Drive Belt Installation

- Refer to the Torque Converter Installation.

Drive Belt Inspection

- Refer to the Converter System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

Drive Belt Deflection Inspection

- Refer to the Converter System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

Drive Belt Deflection Adjustment

- Refer to the Converter System in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Drive Pulley

Drive Pulley Removal

- Refer to the Torque Converter Removal.

Drive Pulley Disassembly

- Remove:

Drive Pulley (see Torque Converter Removal)

- Hold the drive pulley holder [A] in a vise.

Special Tool - Drive Pulley Holder: 57001-1628


- Set the pulley onto the pulley holder.
- Remove:

Drive Pulley Cover Bolts [A]
Drive Pulley Cover [B]


- Remove:

Spring [A]
Spacer


- Put the drive pulley wrench $[A]$ on the spider [B].

Special Tool - Drive Pulley Wrench: 57001-1627

- Turn the wrench counterclockwise and remove the spider with the movable sheave.



## Drive Pulley

- Remove:

Spider [A]
Shoes [B]
Nuts [C]
Ramp Weight Pin [D]
Ramp Weight [E]
Movable Sheave [F]
Fixed Sheave [G]


Drive Pulley Inspection
$\star$ If the sheave surfaces $[\mathrm{A}]$ appear damaged, replace the sheaves.

- Replace any sheave which has uneven wear on the belt contacting surface.
Straight Edge [B]

$\star$ If the cover bushing is damaged or worn, replace the drive pulley cover.


## Cover Bushing Inside Diameter [A]

Standard: $\quad 28.005 \sim 28.089 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $1.103 \sim 1.106 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: 28.3 mm (1.114 in.)


ڤ If the sheave bushing is damaged or worn, replace it.
Sheave Bushing Inside Diameter [A]
Standard: $\quad 35.002 \sim 35.087 \mathrm{~mm}(1.378 \sim 1.381 \mathrm{in}$.
Service Limit: 35.3 mm (1.390 in.)


## Drive Pulley

$\star$ If the spider shoes [A] are damaged, replace them.

- Check the spider shoe side clearance (see Spider Shoe Side Clearance Inspection).

*If the ramp weights [A] are damaged or worn, replace them.
$\star$ If the pins $[B]$ are damaged or worn, replace them.
$\star$ If the rollers $[A]$ are damaged or worn, replace the spider [B].
*If the washers [C] are damaged or worn, replace the spider.

$\star$ If the spring is worn or damaged, replace the spring.


## Spring Free Length [A]

Standard: 72 mm (2.83 in.)


Spider Shoe Side Clearance Adjustment

- Remove:

Drive Pulley (see Torque Converter Removal)
Drive Pulley Cover and Spring (see Drive Pulley Disassembly)

- Set the drive pulley [A] without the spring onto the pulley holder [B] (see Drive Pulley Disassembly).
Special Tool - Drive Pulley Holder: 57001-1628
Temporarily install:


Dowel Pins (2)
Drive Pulley Cover
Two Bolts (at dowel pins)

## 5-20 CONVERTER SYSTEM

## Drive Pulley

- Turn the movable sheave clockwise.
- Measure the resulting clearance $[A]$ between the shoe $[B]$ and the post [C] on the movable sheave at two points as shown.
[D] Arrow Mark


## Shoe Side Clearance

Standard: $\quad 0.05 \sim 0.20 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.0020 \sim 0.0079$ in.)
$\star$ The clearance is not within the specified range, replace all shoes with standard shoes (P/No. 49048-1090) (see Drive Pulley Disassembly).

- Tighten the spider lightly by hand.

- Turn the movable sheave clockwise.
- Measure the resulting clearance [A] between the shoe [B] and the post [C] on the movable sheave at two positions as shown.
[D] Arrow Mark
*If the clearance is not within the specified range, adjust it according to following chart.

| Clearance Measurement | Present Shoes |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Part Number | Thickness |
| up to 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.) | 49048-1087 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7.2 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.283 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | 49048-1088 | $\begin{gathered} 7.3 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.287 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | 49048-1089 | $\begin{gathered} 7.4 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.291 \mathrm{in} .) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| over 0.05 to 0.20 mm (over 0.0020 to 0.0079 in .) (standard clearance) | $\begin{array}{r} n o \\ 49048-1090 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { gge } \\ & \quad 7.5 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { (0.295 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| over 0.20 mm (0.0079 in.) | 49048-1091 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7.6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.299 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | 49048-1092 | $\begin{gathered} 7.7 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.303 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | 49048-1093 | $\begin{gathered} 7.8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.307 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | 49048-1094 | $\begin{gathered} 7.9 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.311 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |
|  | 49048-1095 | $\begin{gathered} 8.0 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.315 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |



## Drive Pulley

- Check that the movable sheave [A] moves smoothly, after the shoe side clearance adjustment.
OThe movable sheave must move freely towards the fixed sheave $[B]$.
*If the movable sheave does not move smoothly, readjust the shoe side clearance.



## Bushing Installation

- Press the cover bushing $[A]$ into the cover [B] using the special tool so that the end of bushing is flush with the shoulder [C] in the hole.
Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

- Press the sheave bushing [A] into the movable sheave [B] using the special tool so that the end of bushing is flush with the shoulder [C] in the hole.
Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129


Drive Pulley Assembly

- Install the ramp weights [A] as shown.
- Tighten:

Torque - Weight Pin Nuts [B]: $7.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.70 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Check that the ramp weights swing smoothly.

- Hold the fixed sheave [A] with the drive pulley holder [B] in a vise.
Special Tool - Drive Pulley Holder : 57001-1628



## 5-22 CONVERTER SYSTEM

## Drive Pulley

- Clean the threads of the fixed sheave and spider.
- Install:

Movable Sheave
Spider [A] and Wear Shoes [B]
OAlign the arrow [C] on the spider with the arrow [D] on the movable sheave.
Olnsert the shoes so that the rubber side faces inward.


- Put the drive pulley wrench $[\mathrm{A}]$ on the spider [B].

Special Tool - Drive Pulley Wrench: 57001-1627

- Turn the wrench for tightening.

Torque - Spider: $275 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ (28 kgf•m, $203 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Put the spring $[A]$ in the groove of the spider.
- Align the arrows $[B]$ on the drive pulley cover and spider.
- Install:

Drive Pulley Cover [C]

- Tighten:

Torque - Drive Pulley Cover Bolts: $23 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(2.3 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 17$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Clean the surface of the sheaves with an oil-less cleaning fluid.


Drive Pulley Installation

- Refer to the Torque Converter Installation.


## Driven Pulley

Driven Pulley Removal

- Refer to the Torque Converter Removal.


## Driven Pulley Disassembly

- Hold the driven pulley holder [A] with a suitable C clamps [B] as shown.
Special Tool - Driven Pulley Holder: 57001-1630

- Put the driven pulley $[A]$ and spring holder $[B]$ on the holder.
- Tighten the nut [C], and compress the spring with the spring holder.

- Remove the circlip $[\mathrm{A}]$ with circlip pliers $[\mathrm{B}]$.

Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144


- Remove:

Nut [A]
Spring Holder [B]
Circlip [C]


## Driven Pulley

- Remove:

Ramp [A]
Spring [B]
Movable Sheave [C]
Spacer [D]
Fixed Sheave [E]

$\star$ If the ramp $[\mathrm{A}]$ does not come off easily, face the ramp downward and tap it lightly.


- Remove:

Screws [A]
Wear Shoes [B]
Bolts [C]
Shims [D]


## Driven Pulley

## Driven Pulley Inspection

$\star$ If the sheave surfaces $[\mathrm{A}]$ appear damaged, replace the sheaves.

- Replace any sheave which has uneven wear on the belt contacting surface. Straight Edge [B]

*If the guide bushings [A] are damaged or worn, replace the movable sheave.

```
Sheave Bushing Inside Diameter
    Standard: }\quad38.016 ~ 38.100 mm (1.497 ~ 1.500 in.)
    Service Limit: 38.3 mm (1.51 in.)
```

$\star$ If the splines [A] of the fixed sheave [B] and ramp [C] are damaged or worn, replace them.


ぇIf the spring is damaged or worn, replace the spring.

```
    Spring Free Length [A]
    Standard: }105\mathrm{ mm (4.13 in.)
```



Converter Driven Pulley Shoe Inspection

- Refer to the Converter System in the Periodic Maintenance Chapter.


## 5-26 CONVERTER SYSTEM

## Driven Pulley

## Bushing Installation

- Press the movable sheave bushings $[A]$ into the movable sheave [B] using the special tool so that the end of bushing are flush with the shoulder [C] in the holes.
Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129


## Driven Pulley Assembly

- Install the wear shoes [A] on the movable sheave as follows.
OThe wear shoe must be installed so that the grooves [B] on the shoe faces inside.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the wear shoe mounting screws [C].
- Tighten:

Torque - Driven Wear Shoe Mounting Screws: $1.1 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.11$ kgf•m, $9.7 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Hold the fixed sheave with the driven pulley holder.

Special Tool - Driven Pulley Holder: 57001-1630

- Install the spacer $[A]$ on the fixed sheave $[B]$.
- Install:

Movable Sheave [A]
Spring [B]
Olnsert the spring end into the hole [C] on the movable sheave.

- Install the ramp [A] on the fixed sheave shaft.
- Insert the spring end $[B]$ into the hole " 2 " on the ramp.
- Align the flat portions [C] of spline on the fixed sheave and ramp.



## Driven Pulley

- Put the circlip [A] on the ramp.
- Install the spring holder [B].
$\bullet$ Push down the ramp halfway by tightening the nut [C].

- Turn the movable sheave [A] counterclockwise $120^{\circ}$ with the driven pulley holder [B].
Special Tool - Driven Pulley Holder: 57001-1630

- Tighten the holder bolts [A], and hold the movable sheave [B].

- Tighten the nut $[\mathrm{A}]$ until the groove of the circlip is seen.
- Install the circlip $[B]$.

Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

- Release the movable sheave slowly until it stops naturally.


Driven Pulley Installation

- Refer to the Torque Converter Installation.


## Engine Lubrication System

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 6-2
Specifications ..... 6-4
Engine Oil Flow Chart ..... 6-5
Engine Oil and Oil Filter ..... 6-6
Oil Level Inspection ..... 6-6
Engine Oil Change ..... 6-7
Oil Filter Replacement ..... 6-7
Oil Pump, Relief Valve ..... 6-8
Oil Pump Removal ..... 6-8
Oil Pump Installation ..... 6-8
Oil Pump Inspection ..... 6-8
Relief Valve Removal ..... 6-9
Relief Valve Installation ..... 6-10
Relief Valve Inspection ..... 6-10
Oil Screen ..... 6-11
Oil Screen Removal ..... 6-11
Oil Screen Installation ..... 6-11
Oil Screen Cleaning/Inspection ..... 6-11
Oil Temperature Sensor (KAF400-A/C) ..... 6-12
Oil Temperature Sensor Removal ..... 6-12
Oil Temperature Sensor Installation ..... 6-12

## Exploded View



ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM 6-3

## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener | Torque |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | kgf$\cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 1 | Oil Line Plugs | 3.9 | 0.40 | $34 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| 2 | Oil Filter | 9.8 | 1.0 | $87 \mathrm{i} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 3 | Oil Filter Joint | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 4 | Joint (KAF400-A/C) | 7.4 | 0.75 | $65 \mathrm{i} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 5 | Oil Temperature Sensor (KAF400-A/C) | 5.5 | 0.56 | $49 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 6 | Engine Oil Drain Plugs | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 7 | Oil Plug | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |

EO: Apply engine oil.
G: Apply grease.
L : Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads.
R: Replacement Parts

Specifications


## Engine Oil Flow Chart



1. Oil Pump
2. Rocker Arms
3. Oil Filter
4. Camshaft
5. Relief Valve
6. Crankshaft
7. Oil Screen

## 6-6 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

## Engine Oil and Oil Filter

## A WARNING

Vehicle operation with insufficient, deteriorated, or contaminated engine oil will cause accelerated wear and may result in engine seizure, accident, and injury.

Oil Level Inspection

## NOTE

Olf the vehicle has just been used, wait several minutes for all the oil to drain down.
Olf the oil has just been changed, start the engine and run it for several minutes at idle speed. This fills the oil filter with oil. Stop the engine, then wait several minutes until the oil settles.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Racing the engine before the oil reaches every part <br> can cause engine seizure. |

- Park the vehicle on level ground, and tilt up the seat.
- Remove:

Cap

- Pull out the oil level gauge [A] and wipe it dry.

- Apply engine oil to the rubber seal lip [A] on the dipstick.


Insert the oil level gauge into the oil filler hole securely.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Always insert the oil level gauge into the oil filler <br> hole so that the taper part [A] of the cap is facing <br> rearwards. |



## Engine Oil and Oil Filter

- Pull out the oil level gauge and check the oil level. The oil level should be between the " H "(High) and " L "(Low) lines [A] on the dipstick.
* If the oil level is too high, remove the excess oil, using a syringe or some other suitable device, or removing the engine oil drain plug, drain the excess oil.
* If the oil level is too low, add the correct amount of oil through the oil filler hole. Use the same type and make of oil that is already in the engine.


## NOTE



Olf the engine oil type and make are unknown, use any brand of the specified oil to top up the level in preference to running the engine with the oil level low. Then at your earliest convenience, change the oil completely.

- Install the oil level gauge securely.

Engine Oil Change

- Refer to the Engine Oil Change section in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Oil Filter Replacement

- Refer to the Oil Filter Replacement section in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## 6-8 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

## Oil Pump, Relief Valve

## Oil Pump Removal

- Remove the crankcase cover (see Crankcase Cover Removal in the Camshaft/Crankshaft chapter).
- Remove the circlip [A] and oil pump assembly (pump cover plate, inner rotor, outer rotor).


## Oil Pump Installation

- Fill the rotor housing with engine oil for initial lubrication.
- Install the pump assembly and circlip in the crankcase cover.
Olnstall the circlip [A] with the tapered side out [B], as shown in figure.


## Oil Pump Inspection

- Remove the oil pump (see Oil Pump Removal in this chapter).
- Visually inspect the pump gear, outer and inner rotor, and cover plate.
* If there is any damage or uneven wear, replace them.

OCheck the clearance [A] between the inner and outer rotor with a feeler gauge. Measure the clearance between the high point of the inner rotor and the high point of the outer rotor.
$\star$ If the measurement exceed the service limit, replace the rotors as a set.

```
Inner and Outer Rotor Clearance
    Standard: Less than 0.14 mm (0.006 in.)
    Service Limit: }0.20\textrm{mm}\mathrm{ (0.00787 in.)
```

- Measure the outside diameter [A] of the outer rotor with a micrometer at several points.
$\star$ If the rotor diameter is less than the service limit, replace both the inner and outer rotor.


## Outer Rotor Outside Diameter

Standard: $\quad 40.53 \sim 40.56 \mathrm{~mm}$ (1.5957~1.5968 in.)
Service Limit: $\quad 40.47 \mathrm{~mm}$ (1.5933 in.)

- Measure the thickness [B] of the outer rotor with a micrometer at several points.
$\star$ If the rotor thickness is less than the service limit, replace both the inner and outer rotor.


## Outer Rotor Thickness

Standard: $\quad 9.98 \sim 10.00 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.3929 \sim 0.3937 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: $\quad 9.94 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 0.3913 in .)


## Oil Pump, Relief Valve

- Measure the inside diameter [A] of the pump housing with an inside micrometer at several points.
* If the inside diameter is more than the service limit, replace the crankcase cover.


## Pump Housing Inside Diameter

Standard: $\quad 40.680 \sim 40.701 \mathrm{~mm}(1.6016 \sim 1.6024 \mathrm{in}$.
Service Limit: 40.801 mm (1.6063 in.)

- Measure the depth [B] of the pump housing with a depth micrometer at several points.

*If any of measurement is more than the service limit, replace the crankcase cover.
Pump Housing Depth
Standard: $\quad 10.03 \sim 10.08 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.3949 \sim 0.3968 \mathrm{in}$.
Service Limit: $\quad 10.16 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 0.4000 in .)
- Measure the outside [A] diameter of the pump shaft with a micrometer at several points.
$\star$ If the diameter is less than the service limit, replace the pump shaft.

```
Pump Shaft Outside Diameter
    Standard: }12.695~12.715 mm (0.4998 ~ 0.5006 in.)
    Service Limit: 12.645 mm (0.4978 in.)
```

- Measurer the inside diameter [A] of the pump shaft bearing in the crankcase cover with a inside micrometer at several points.
* If the inside diameter is more than the service limit replace the crankcase cover.

```
Pump Shaft Bearing Inside Diameter
    Standard: }\quad12.735~12.750 mm (0.5014 ~ 0.5020 in.
    Service Limit: 12.811 mm (0.5044 in.)
```


## Relief Valve Removal

## - Remove:

Camshaft (see Camshaft, Tappet Removal in the Engine
Bottom End chapter)
Relief Valve Cover Bolt [A]
Relief Valve Cover [B]


## 6-10 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

## Oil Pump, Relief Valve

Relief Valve Installation

- Install:

Relief Valve Ball [A]
Spring [B]
Relief Valve Cover
Relief Valve Cover Bolt


Relief Valve Inspection

- Visually inspect the relief valve spring, steel ball and valve seat in the crankcase.
«If any rough spots are found during above inspection, wash the valve clean with a high flash-point solvent and blow out any foreign particles that may be in the valve with compressed air.


## ! WARNING

Clean the parts in a well ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working areas. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low flash -point solvents.

If cleaning does not solve the problem, replace the relief valve parts.

* If necessary, put the ball in position and lightly tap the ball with a suitable tools to form a perfect seat.
- Measure free length $[\mathrm{A}]$ of the spring with a vernier caliper.
$\star$ If the free length of the spring is less than the service limit, replace the spring.
Relief Valve Spring Free Length
Standard: $\quad 16.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 0.6496 in .)



## Oil Screen

Oil Screen Removal

- Remove:

Engine
Crankcase Cover (see Engine Bottom End chapter)
Oil Screen Bolts [A]
Pipe [B]

- Push [C] the oil screen with thumbs and remove it.


## Oil Screen Installation

- Clean the oil screen thoroughly whenever it is removed for any reason.
- Insert the oil screen [A] into slots [B] in the pipe [C], and install the pipe on the crankcase cover with the mounting bolts and spacers.


NOTE
OWhile cleaning the screen, check for any metal particles that might indicate internal engine damage.

- Check the screen carefully for any damage: holes and broken wire.
$\star$ If the screen is damaged, replace it.


## 6-12 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

## Oil Temperature Sensor (KAF400-A/C)

Oil Temperature Sensor Removal

- Remove:

Engine oil (drain, see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic
Maintenance chapter)
Sensor Lead Connector
Oil Temperature Sensor [A]


Oil Temperature Sensor Installation

- Apply engine oil to the O-ring on the sensor.
- Tighten:

Torque - Oil Temperature Sensor [A]: $5.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.56 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $49 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
Joint [B]: $7.4 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.75 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 65 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$


## Engine Removal/Installation

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 7-2
Special Tool ..... 7-4
Engine Removal/Installation ..... 7-5
Engine Removal. ..... 7-5
Engine Installation ..... 7-6

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | kgf $\cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Engine Mounting Bolts and Nuts | 24.5 | 2.5 | 18 |  |
| 2 | Connecting Plate Bolts (M8) | 28 | 2.9 | 21 | L |
| 3 | Connecting Plate Bolts (M10) | 55 | 5.6 | 41 | L |

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

## 7-4 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

Special Tool
Alignment Jig:
57001-1631


## Engine Removal/Installation

## Engine Removal

- Disconnect:

Battery Terminal Leads (see Electrical System chapter)

- Remove:

Cargo Bed
Guard Plate (see Frame chapter)
Exhaust Pipe (see Engine Top End chapter)
Torque Converter Case (see Converter System chapter)
Connecting Plate (see Transmission Case in the Trans-
mission chapter)
Carburetor (see Fuel System chapter)
Link Bracket [A]
Starter Motor Lead [B] and Connector [C]


Alternator Lead Connector [D]
Ignition Coil Lead Connector [E]
Oil Temperature Sensor Lead Connector [F] Hose [G]

- Remove:

Engine Mounting Bolts [A] (both sides)
Engine Ground Lead [B]


- Remove:

Engine [A]


## 7-6 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

## Engine Removal/Installation

## Engine Installation

» If the transmission case has not been removed, start from the step 2.

## Step 1

- Mount the transmission case [A] with the rear axle brackets $[B]$ on the swingarm.
- Tighten the rear axle bracket bolts [C] lightly by hand.


## Step 2

- Mount the engine [D] on the swingarm.
- Install the engine mount bolts and tighten the nuts [E] lightly by hand.
- Install the connecting plate $[F]$ to the engine and transmission case so that the plate fits to the face shown by spigot joint areas [G].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent:

Connecting Plate Bolts (M10) [H]
Connecting Plate Bolts (M8) [I]

- Install the washers and tighten the connecting plate bolts (M10 and M8) lightly by hand.
- Install the alignment jig [J] and tighten the bolts.

Special Tool - Alignment Jig: 57001-1631


- Tighten the bolts in the following order.

Torque - Connecting Plate Bolts (M10): $55 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $5.6 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $41 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Connecting Plate Bolts (M8): $28 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $2.9 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $21 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
Engine Mounting Bolts and Nuts: $24.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(2.5$ $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 18 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Rear Axle Bracket Bolts: $34 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(3.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 25$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Remove the alignment jig.


## Engine Removal/Installation



## Engine Bottom End

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 8-2
Specifications ..... 8-4
Special Tools ..... 8-6
Crankcase Cover ..... 8-7
Crankcase Cover Removal ..... 8-7
Crankcase Cover Assembly ..... 8-7
Crankcase Cover Installation ..... 8-7
Camshaft and Tappets ..... 8-8
Camshaft, Tappet Removal ..... 8-8
Camshaft, Tappet Installation ..... 8-8
Camshaft Disassembly ..... 8-9
Camshaft Assembly ..... 8-9
Camshaft Inspection ..... 8-9
Camshaft Bearing/Journal Wear ..... 8-10
Cylinders and Pistons ..... 8-11
Piston Removal ..... 8-11
Piston Installation ..... 8-12
Piston Cleaning ..... 8-13
Piston Ring and Ring Groove Wear ..... 8-14
Piston Ring End Gap ..... 8-15
Piston Pin, Piston Pin Hole, and Connecting Rod Wear ..... 8-15
Piston Diameter ..... 8-16
Cylinder Inside Diameter. ..... 8-16
Crankshaft and Connecting Rods ..... 8-17
Connecting Rod Removal ..... 8-17
Connecting Rod Installation ..... 8-17
Crankshaft Removal ..... 8-17
Crankshaft Installation ..... 8-17
Cleaning/Inspection ..... 8-17
Connecting Rod Bend/Twist ..... 8-18
Connecting Rod Big End/Crankpin Width Wear ..... 8-18
Connecting Rod Big End Bearing/Crankpin Wear ..... 8-19
Crankshaft Runout ..... 8-19
Crankshaft Main Bearing/Journal Wear ..... 8-19
Balancer Shaft ..... 8-21
Balancer Shaft Removal ..... 8-21
Balancer Shaft Installation ..... 8-21
Balancer Shaft Bearing/Journal Wear ..... 8-21
Breather ..... 8-22
Breather Valve Removal ..... 8-23
Breather Valve Installation ..... 8-23
Breather Valve Inspection ..... 8-23

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Connecting Rod Big End Cap Bolts | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | EO |
| 2 | Breather Valve Screw | 3.4 | 0.35 | $30 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 3 | Oil Filter Joint | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 4 | Oil Line Plugs | 3.9 | 0.40 | $34 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| 5 | Crankcase Cover Bolts | 21.6 | 2.2 | 16 | S |
| 6 | Engine Oil Drain Plugs | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |

EO: Apply engine oil.
G: Apply grease.
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
M : Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
R: Replacement Parts
S : Follow the specific tightening sequence.

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Camshaft and Tappets |  |  |
| Cam Lobe Height: |  |  |
| Inlet | $\begin{array}{\|l} 29.955 \sim 30.045 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (1.179 \sim 1.183 \mathrm{in} .) \end{array}$ | 29.86 mm (1.176 in.) |
| Exhaust | $\begin{aligned} & 29.955 \sim 30.045 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.179 \sim 1.183 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 29.86 mm (1.176 in.) |
| Camshaft Journal Diameter: |  |  |
| Crankcase Side | $\begin{aligned} & 19.967 \sim 19.980 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.7861 \sim 0.7866 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 19.94 mm (0.785 in.) |
| Crankcase Cover Side | $\begin{aligned} & 49.959 \sim 49.975 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.9669 \sim 1.9675 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 49.93 mm (1.966 in.) |
| Camshaft Bearing Inside Diameter: |  |  |
| Crankcase Side | $\begin{aligned} & 20.000 \sim 20.013 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.7874 \sim 0.7879 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 20.07 mm (0.790 in.) |
| Crankcase Cover Side | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 50.000 \sim 50.025 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (1.9685 \sim 1.9695 \mathrm{in} .) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 50.09 mm (1.972 in.) |
| Cylinders and Pistons |  |  |
| Piston Ring/Groove Clearance: Top, Second | $\begin{array}{\|l} 0.04 \sim 0.08 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.0016 \sim 0.0031 \mathrm{in} .) \end{array}$ | 0.18 mm (0.0071 in.) |
| Piston Ring Thickness: |  |  |
| Top, Second | $\begin{aligned} & 1.47 \sim 1.49 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.0579 \sim 0.0587 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 1.40 mm (0.0551 in.) |
| Piston Ring End Gap: |  |  |
| Top | $\begin{aligned} & 0.15 \sim 0.40 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.0059 \sim 0.0157 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 0.7 mm (0.028 in.) |
| Second | $\begin{aligned} & 0.23 \sim 0.48 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.0091 \sim 0.0189 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 0.8 mm (0.031 in.) |
| Oil | $\begin{aligned} & 0.25 \sim 0.75 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.0098 \sim 0.0295 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 1.0 mm (0.039 in.) |
| Piston Pin Outside Diameter | $\begin{aligned} & 18.995 \sim 19.000 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.7478 \sim 0.7480 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 18.96 mm (0.746 in.) |
| Piston Pin Hole Inside Diameter | $\begin{aligned} & 19.004 \sim 19.015 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.7482 \sim 0.7486 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 19.08 mm (0.751 in.) |
| Connecting Rod Small End Inside Diameter | $\begin{aligned} & 19.010 \sim 19.021 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.7484 \sim 0.7489 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 19.06 mm (0.750 in.) |
| Piston Diameter | $\begin{aligned} & 81.935 \sim 81.955 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (3.2258 \sim 3.2266 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 81.79 mm (3.220 in.) |
| Cylinder Inside Diameter | $\begin{aligned} & 81.97 \sim 81.99 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (3.2272 \sim 3.2279 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 82.10 mm (3.232 in.) |
| Cylinder Bore Out-Round | --- | 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.) |
| Piston/Cylinder Clearance | $\begin{aligned} & 0.015 \sim 0.055 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.0006 \sim 0.0022 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - - - |
| Crankshaft and Connecting Rods |  |  |
| Connecting Rod Bend | - - - | $\begin{gathered} 0.2 / 100 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.008 / 3.937 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |
| Connecting Rod Twist | --- | $\begin{gathered} 0.2 / 100 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (0.008 / 3.937 \mathrm{in} .) \end{gathered}$ |

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Connecting Rod Big End Width | $\begin{aligned} & 27.4 \sim 27.7 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.079 \sim 1.091 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 27.0 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { (1.063 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Crankpin Width | $\begin{aligned} & 28.0 \sim 28.2 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.102 \sim 1.110 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 28.4 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { (1.112 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Connecting Rod Big End Inside Diameter | $\begin{array}{\|l} 43.004 \sim 43.015 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (1.6931 \sim 1.6935 \mathrm{in} .) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 43.04 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { (1.694 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Crankpin Outside Diameter | $\begin{aligned} & 42.957 \sim 42.970 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.6912 \sim 1.6917 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 42.94 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { (1.691 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Crankshaft Runout | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TIR } 0.02 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.0008 \mathrm{in} .) \text { or less } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TIR } 0.05 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (0.002 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ |
| Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Crankcase Side | $\begin{array}{\|l} 34.955 \sim 34.980 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (1.3762 \sim 1.3772 \mathrm{in} .) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 34.93 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { (1.375 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Crankshaft Main Bearing Inside Diameter Crankcase Side | $\begin{array}{\|c} 35.002 \sim 35.015 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (1.3780 \sim 1.3785 \mathrm{in} .) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 35.05 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { (1.380 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Balancer Shaft <br> Balancer Shaft Journal Diameter | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|l\|l\|l\|} \hline 31.959 \sim 31.975 \mathrm{~mm} \\ (1.2582 \sim 1.2589 \mathrm{in} .) \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 31.935 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \text { (1.257 in.) } \end{gathered}$ |
| Balancer Shaft Bearing Inside Diameter: Crankcase Side | $\begin{aligned} & 32.000 \sim 32.016 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.2598 \sim 1.2605 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 32.06 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { (1.262 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Crankcase Cover Side | $\begin{aligned} & 32.000 \sim 32.016 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & (1.2598 \sim 1.2605 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 32.06 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { (1.262 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |

## 8-6 ENGINE BOTTOM END

## Special Tools

Piston Ring Compressor Grip:
57001-1095


Bearing Driver Set:
57001-1129


Piston Ring Compressor Belt, $\phi 80 \sim \phi 91$ :
57001-1320


## Crankcase Cover

## Crankcase Cover Removal

## - Remove:

Engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter) Engine Oil (drain, see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
Crankcase Cover Bolts [A]
Crankcase Cover [B]

## NOTE

Olf the crankcase cover sticks, tap lightly with a mallet near the dowel pins [C].

Crankcase Cover Assembly

- Install the ball bearing [A] until it is bottomed.


## Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

- Apply grease to 60\% volume between seal lips.
- Install the oil seal [B] at specified position as shown.
[C] Crankcase Cover
[D] $4.0 \sim 4.5 \mathrm{~mm}(0.16 \sim 0.18 \mathrm{in}$.)

- Install the crankcase cover and tighten the crankcase cover bolts following the tightening sequence as shown.
Torque - Crankcase Cover Bolts: $21.6 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(2.2 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 16$ $\mathrm{f} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


## Crankcase Cover Installation

- Check to see that the dowel pins [A] are in place on the crankcase.



## 8-8 ENGINE BOTTOM END

## Camshaft and Tappets

Camshaft, Tappet Removal

- Drain the oil (see Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:

Crankcase Cover (see Crankcase Cover Removal)
Cylinder Head Cover [A]


- Position the piston TDC at the end of the compression stroke.
- Remove the lock screws [A] and the valve clearance adjusting nuts $[B]$ which install the rocker arm [C], and pull the rocker arm off the push rods [D].
- Remove the push rods and mark them so they can be installed in their original positions during assembly.
- Pull the camshaft [A] out of the crankcase.
- Remove the tappets [A] and mark them so they can be installed in their original positions during assembly.


Camshaft, Tappet Installation

- Apply engine oil to the following.

Tappet Journal
Camshaft Journal
Cam Lobe Surface
Camshaft Gear

- Install the tappets in their original positions.
- Align the punch marks $[A]$ on the crankshaft gear and on the camshaft gear.



## Camshaft and Tappets

- Install the crankcase cover (see Crankcase Cover Installation).
- Install the push rods (see Push Rod Installation in the Engine Top End chapter).
- Mount the rocker arms on the push rods, and install the valve clearance adjusting nuts and the lock screws.
Torque - Valve Adjusting Nut Lock Screws: $6.9 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( 0.70 kgf•m, $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
- Adjust the valve clearance (see Valve Clearance Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Install the cylinder head cover.


## Camshaft Disassembly

- Remove:

Spring [A]

- Do not remove the ACR (Automatic Compression Release) weight [B].

- Inspect the camshaft to make sure that its Automatic Compression Release (ACR) function operates smoothly and does not have any damage or abnormal wear.
$\star$ If ACR parts are worn, replace the camshaft.
$\star$ When the weight $[A]$ is closed, if the top of the shaft $[B]$ is lower than the base [C], replace the camshaft with a new one.
$\star$ When the weight is pulled entirely outward with your finger, if the top of the shaft is higher than the cam base, replace the camshaft with a new one.


KG05015BS1 C

## 8-10 ENGINE BOTTOM END

## Camshaft and Tappets

## Camshaft Bearing/Journal Wear

- Measure the height of each cam lobe [A].
$\star$ If the cam height is less than the service limit for either lobe, replace the camshaft.


## Cam Lobe Height

Standard:

| Inlet | $29.955 \sim 30.045 \mathrm{~mm}(1.179 \sim 1.183 \mathrm{in})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Exhaust | $29.955 \sim 30.045 \mathrm{~mm}(1.179 \sim 1.183 \mathrm{in})$. |

Service Limit:


$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Inlet } & 29.86 \mathrm{~mm}(1.176 \mathrm{in} .) \\
\text { Exhaust } & 29.86 \mathrm{~mm}(1.176 \mathrm{in} .)
\end{array}
$$

- Measure both camshaft journals at several points around the journal circumference.
*If the journal diameter is less than the service limit, replace the camshaft.

Crankcase Side Camshaft Journal Diameter
Standard $\quad 19.967 \sim 19.980 \mathrm{~mm}(0.7861 \sim 0.7866 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: 19.94 mm ( 0.785 in .)

## Crankcase Cover Side Camshaft Journal Diameter

Standard: $\quad 49.959 \sim 49.975 \mathrm{~mm}$ (1.9669 ~ 1.9675 in. )
Service Limit: 49.93 mm (1.966 in.)

- Measure the inside diameter $[\mathrm{A}]$ of the camshaft bearing on the crankcase at several points.
$\star$ Replace the crankcase if the inside diameter is more than the service limit.

Camshaft Bearing Inside Diameter (Crankcase)
Standard: $\quad 20.000 \sim 20.013 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.7874 \sim 0.7879 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: 20.07 mm ( 0.790 in.)


- Measure the inside diameter [A] of the camshaft bearing on the crankcase cover at several points.
$\star$ Replace the crankcase cover if the inside diameter is more than the service limit.

Camshaft Bearing Inside Diameter (Crankcase Cover)
Standard: $\quad 50.000 \sim 50.025 \mathrm{~mm}(1.9685 \sim 1.9695 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: 50.09 mm (1.972 in.)


## Cylinders and Pistons

## Piston Removal

- Remove:

Crankcase Cover (see Crankcase Cover Removal)
Camshaft (see Camshaft, Tappet Removal)
Balancer Shaft (see Balancer Shaft Removal)

- Turn the crankshaft to expose the connecting rod cap bolts [A].
- Remove the bolts and take off the connecting rod cap [B].

NOTE
ONote the position of the connecting rod caps for rein-
 stalling the caps.

- Push the connecting rod end into the cylinder, and pull the piston and connecting rod out of the cylinder.
- Remove one of the piston pin snap rings [A] with needle nose pliers.

- Remove the piston by pushing the piston pin $[A]$ out the side from which the snap ring was removed.
- Carefully spread the ring opening with your thumbs and then push up on the opposite side of the ring [A] to remove it.
- Remove the 3-piece oil ring with your thumbs in the same manner.



## 8-12 ENGINE BOTTOM END

## Cylinders and Pistons

## Piston Installation

- Install the expander $[A]$ in the piston oil ring groove so that the expander ends [B] touch together, never overlap.
- Install the upper and lower steel rails. There is no UP or Down to the rails. They can be installed either way.

- Align the piston and rings with the piston ring end gap as shown.
Arrow Match Marks [A]
Top ring End Gap, Upper Steel Rail End Gap [B]
About $45^{\circ}$ [C]
Second Ring End Gap, Lower Steel Rail End Gap [D]
- Do not mix up the top and second rings.
- Install the second ring so that the notched edge [A] faces down.
- Install the top ring.
- The rings should turn freely in the grooves.

Piston Head [B]
Top Ring [C]
Second Ring [D]

- Apply engine oil to the piston pins.
- Assemble the piston onto the connecting rod so that the arrow mark [A] on the top of the piston can be aligned with "MADE IN USA" [B] on the connecting rod.
- Fit a new piston pin snap ring into the side of the piston so that the ring opening $[A]$ does not coincide with the notch $[B]$ in the edge of the piston pin hole.
OWhen installing a piston pin snap ring, compress it only enough to install it and no more.


## CAUTION

Do not reuse the snap rings, as removal weakens and deforms them. They could fall out and score the cylinder wall.



## Cylinders and Pistons

- Apply engine oil to the piston skirt and the cylinder bore.
$\bullet$ Using the piston ring compressor grip [A] and the belt [B], lightly tap the top of the piston with a plastic mallet [C] to insert the piston and connecting rod into the cylinder.
Special Tools -Piston Ring Compressor Grip: 57001-1095
Piston Ring Compressor Belt, $\phi 80 \sim \phi 91$ : 57001-1320
- Facing the arrow mark [D] on the top of the piston toward the alternator rotor side [E].


## CAUTION

The connecting rod and the connecting rod big end cap are machined at the factory in the assembled state, so they must be replaced together as a set.

- Apply engine oil to the inner surface $[\mathrm{A}]$ of the connecting rod big end [B] and caps [C].
- Install the connecting rod big end caps in their original position on the connecting rod big ends by matching the marks [D].
- Apply a small amount of engine oil to the thread and seating surface of the cap bolts [E].
- Tighten the cap bolts.

Torque - Connecting Rod Big End Cap Bolts: $5.9 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{0 . 6 0}$ kgf.m, $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Install:

Camshaft (see Camshaft, Tappet Installation)
Crankcase Cover (see Crankcase Cover Installation)

## Piston Cleaning

- Remove the piston and piston rings (see Piston Removal).

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Never clean the piston head with the engine assem- |
| bled. Carbon particles will fall between the piston | and cylinder, and damage the crankshaft bearings.

- Scrape the carbon off the piston head with a scraper [A].
- Use the scraping tools carefully. Do not gouge the piston head. To avoid gouging, use scrapers that are made of a material that will not cause damage.
- Clean the piston ring grooves [A] with a broken piston ring or other suitable tools.


## CAUTION

Be careful not to widen the ring grooves. Damaged ring grooves will require piston replacement.


KE06038BS 1 C

## Cylinders and Pistons

## Piston Ring and Ring Groove Wear

- Clean the piston (see Piston Cleaning).
- Visually inspect the piston rings and ring grooves.
$\star$ If the piston rings are worn unevenly or damaged, replace them.
*If the ring grooves are worn unevenly or damaged, replace both the piston and piston rings.
- Measure the clearance between the top and second rings and their grooves using a thickness gauge [A].
$\star$ If the piston ring/groove clearance is greater than the specified value, replace the piston.


## Piston Ring/Groove Clearance

## Standard:

$$
\text { Top, Second } 0.04 \sim 0.08 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0016 \sim 0.0031 \mathrm{in} .)
$$

## Service Limit:

Top, Second 0.18 mm ( 0.0071 in .)

## NOTE

OThe oil ring is a three piece assembled ring. It is difficult to measure the ring groove clearance and thickness, visually inspect only.

- Measure the piston ring thickness [A].

OUse a micrometer to measure at several points around the rings.
*If any of the measurement are less than the service limit, replace the entire set of rings.

## Piston Ring Thickness

## Standard:

Top, Second $\quad 1.47 \sim 1.49 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0579 \sim 0.0587 \mathrm{in}$.

## Service Limit

Top, Second $\quad 1.40 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( 0.0551 in .)
NOTE
OWhen using new rings in a used piston, check for uneven groove wear. The rings should fit perfectly parallel to the groove sides. If not, replace the piston.


## Cylinders and Pistons

## Piston Ring End Gap

- Remove the piston rings.
- Push each ring (one at a time) in the cylinder bore to a point close to the bottom of the cylinder bore.
OUse the piston to push it in to be sure it is square.
- Measure the gap [A] between the ends of the ring [B] with a thickness gauge.
$\star$ If the end gap of any ring is greater than the service limit, replace the entire set of rings.



## Piston Ring End Gap

## Standard:

| Top | $0.15 \sim 0.40 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0059 \sim 0.0157 \mathrm{in})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Second | $0.23 \sim 0.48 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0091 \sim 0.0189 \mathrm{in})$. |
| Oil | $0.25 \sim 0.75 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0098 \sim 0.0295 \mathrm{in})$. |

## Service Limit:

| Top | $0.7 \mathrm{~mm}(0.028 \mathrm{in})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Second | $0.8 \mathrm{~mm}(0.031 \mathrm{in})$. |
| Oil | $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}(0.039 \mathrm{in})$. |

Piston Pin, Piston Pin Hole, and Connecting Rod Wear

- Remove the piston pin.
- Measure the outside diameter of the piston pin with a micrometer at several points.
$\star$ If the outside diameter is less than service limit, replace the piston pin.


## Piston Pin Outside Diameter

Standard: $\quad 18.995 \sim 19.000 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.7478 \sim 0.7480 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: 18.96 mm ( 0.746 in .)

- Measure the inside diameter [A] of the piston pin hole at several points on both side. Use a dial bore gauge.
*If the inside diameter is more than the service limit, replace the piston.

```
Piston Pin Hole Inside Diameter
    Standard: }19.004~19.015 mm (0.7482 ~ 0.7486 in.)
    Service Limit: }19.08\mathrm{ mm (0.751 in.)
```



- Measure the inside diameter $[\mathrm{A}]$ of the small end of the connecting rod at several points. Use a dial bore gauge.
* If the inside diameter is more than the service limit, replace the connecting rod.

Connecting Rod Small End Inside Diameter
Standard: $\quad 19.010 \sim 19.021 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.7484 \sim 0.7489 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: 19.06 mm ( 0.750 in .)


## 8-16 ENGINE BOTTOM END

## Cylinders and Pistons

## Piston Diameter

- Measure the outside diameter [A] of the piston 18 mm ( 0.71 in .) up $[B]$ from the bottom of the piston at a right angle to the direction of the piston pin hole.
$\star$ If the measurement is less than the service limit, replace the piston.

```
Piston Diameter
    Standard: 81.935 ~ 81.955 mm (3.2258 ~ 3.2266 in.)
    Service Limit: 81.79 mm (3.220 in.)
```


## Cylinder Inside Diameter

- Clean and measure the cylinder inside diameter.

OUse a dial bore gauge to measure front-to-back and side -to-side at the points as shown in the figure.
*If any of the cylinder bore measurements is greater than the service limit, replace the crankcase.

$$
10 \mathrm{~mm} \text { (0.39 in.) [A] }
$$

35 mm (1.38 in.) [B]

## Cylinder Inside Diameter

Standard: $\quad 81.97$ ~ 81.99 mm (3.2272 ~ 3.2279 in.)


Service Limit: 82.10 mm (3.232 in.)
Cylinder Bore Out-Round
Service Limit: 0.05 mm ( 0.0020 in .)

## Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

## Connecting Rod Removal

- Refer to the Piston Removal for the connecting rod removal.


## Connecting Rod Installation

- Refer to the Piston Installation for the connecting rod installation.


## Crankshaft Removal

- Drain the oil (see Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:

Alternator Rotor (see Alternator Rotor and Stator Removal in the Electrical System chapter)
Camshaft (see Camshaft, Tappet Removal)
Balancer shaft (see Balancer Shaft Removal)
Connecting Rod Cap (see Piston Removal)

- Pull the crankshaft [A] out of the crankcase. Tap gently
 with a wooden or plastic mallet if necessary to loosen the crankshaft.


## Crankshaft Installation

- Clean up the crankshaft and crankcase thoroughly, especially at the bearing contact surfaces.
- Pack some amount of grease to $60 \%$ volume between the lips of the oil seal on the crankcase. Press in the new oil seal $0 \sim 1 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0 \sim 0.04 \mathrm{in}$.) below the crankcase surface.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the alternator side journal.
- Apply engine oil to the crank pin and bearing.
- Insert the crankshaft into the crankcase.


## Cleaning/Inspection

- After removing, clean the crankshaft and connecting rods with a high flash-point washing and dry them with compressed air.
- Inspect the teeth of the crankshaft gear for pitting, fatigue cracks, burrs and evidence of improper tooth contact.
$\star$ Replace the gear if necessary.
- Inspect the crankshaft and connecting rods especially at the bearing surfaces for wear, scratches, evidence of improper contact or other damages.
$\star$ Replace them if necessary.


## 8-18 ENGINE BOTTOM END

## Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

## Connecting Rod Bend/Twist

- Measure connecting rod bend.

OSelect an arbor of the same diameter as the connecting rod big end, and insert the arbor through the connecting rod big end.
OSelect an arbor of the same diameter as the piston pin and at least 100 mm long, and insert the arbor through the connecting rod small end.
OOn a surface plate, set the big-end arbor on V blocks [A].
OWith the connecting rod held vertically, use a height gauge $[B]$ to measure the difference in the height of the small end arbor above the surface plate over a 100 mm length to determine the amount of connecting rod bend.
$\star$ If connecting rod bend exceeds the service limit, the connecting rod must be replaced.

## Connecting Rod Bend

Service Limit: $\quad 0.2 / 100 \mathrm{~mm}(0.008 / 3.937 \mathrm{in}$.)

- Measure connecting rod twist.

OWith the big-end arbor still on the V blocks [ A ], hold the connecting rod horizontally and measure the amount that the small end arbor varies from being parallel with the surface plate over a 100 mm length of the arbor to determine the amount of connecting rod twist by using a height gauge $[B]$.
*If connecting rod twist exceeds the service limit, the connecting rod must be replaced.

## Connecting Rod Twist <br> Service Limit: $\quad 0.2 / 100 \mathrm{~mm}(0.008 / 3.937 \mathrm{in}$.

Connecting Rod Big End/Crankpin Width Wear

- Measure the connecting rod big end width [A] with a micrometer or dial caliper.
$\star$ If the measurement is less than the service limit, replace the connecting rod.


## Connecting Rod Big End Width

Standard: $\quad 27.4 \sim 27.7 \mathrm{~mm}$ (1.079 ~ 1.091 in.)
Service Limit: 27.0 mm ( 1.063 in .)

- Measure the crankpin width [A] with a dial caliper.
*If the crankpin width is more than the service limit, replace the crankshaft.


## Crankpin Width

Standard:
28.0 ~ 28.2 mm (1.102 ~ 1.110 in.$)$

Service Limit: 28.4 mm (1.112 in.)


## Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

## Connecting Rod Big End Bearing/Crankpin Wear

- Apply a thin film of oil on the thread of the cap bolts.
- Install the cap bolts and tighten the bolts to the specified torque (see Piston Installation in the Engine Top End chapter).
- Measure the inside diameter [A] of big end at several points with a telescoping gauge or inside micrometer.
*If the inside diameter is more than the service limit, replace the connecting rod with a new one.


## Connecting Rod Big End Inside Diameter <br> Standard: $\quad 43.004 \sim 43.015 \mathrm{~mm}$ (1.6931~1.6935 in.) <br> Service Limit: 43.04 mm (1.694 in.)

- Measure the crankpin outside diameter [A].

OUse a micrometer to measure several points around the crankpin circumference.

* If the crankpin diameter is less than the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.

```
Crankpin Outside Diameter
```



```
    Service Limit: 42.94 mm (1.691 in.)
```



## Crankshaft Runout

- Measure the crankshaft runout.

OSet the crankshaft in a flywheel alignment jig [A] or on V blocks gauge.
OSet a dial gauge $[B]$ against both bearing journals.
OTurn the crankshaft slowly to measure the runout. The difference between the highest and lowest dial gauge readings (TIR) is the amount of runout.
$\star$ If the measurement exceeds the service limit, replace the crankshaft.


## Crankshaft Runout

Standard: $\quad$ TIR 0.02 mm ( 0.0008 in .) or less
Service Limit: TIR 0.05 mm ( $\mathbf{0 . 0 0 2} \mathbf{i n}$.)

## Crankshaft Main Bearing/Journal Wear

- Measure the diameter [A] of the crankshaft main journal.
*If the journal has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.

Crankcase Side Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter
Standard: $\quad 34.955 \sim 34.980 \mathrm{~mm}$ (1.3762 ~ 1.3772 in .)
Service Limit: 34.93 mm (1.375 in.)


K008021BS $1 \quad$ C

## 8-20 ENGINE BOTTOM END

## Crankshaft and Connecting Rods

- Measure the inside diameter [A] of the crankshaft main bearing (crankcase side).
$\star$ If the bearing has worn past the service limit, replace the crankcase with a new one.

Crankshaft Main Bearing Inside Diameter (Crankcase Side) Standard $\quad 35.002 \sim 35.015 \mathrm{~mm}(1.3780 \sim 1.3785 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit 35.05 mm ( 1.380 in .)


## Balancer Shaft

## Balancer Shaft Removal

## - Remove:

Crankcase Cover (see Crankcase Cover Removal)
Balancer Shaft [A]


Balancer Shaft Installation

- Install the balancer shaft to the balancer shaft bearing on the crankcase.
- Install the crankcase cover (see Crankcase Cover Installation).
- Align the punch marks [A] on the crankshaft gear and on the balancer shaft gear.


## Balancer Shaft Bearing/Journal Wear

- Measure both balancer shaft journals diameter [A] at several points around the journal circumference.
*If journal diameter is less than the service limit, replace the balancer shaft with a new one.

```
Balancer Shaft Journal Diameter
```



```
    Service Limit 31.935 mm (1.257 in.)
```

- Measure the inside diameter [A] of the balancer shaft bearing on the crankcase at several points.
*If inside diameter is more than the service limit, replace the crankcase with a new one.

```
Balancer Shaft Bearing Inside Diameter (Crankcase)
    Standard
    Service Limit }32.06 mm (1.262 in.
```

- Measure the inside diameter [A] of the balancer shaft bearing on the crankcase cover at several points.
$\star$ If inside diameter is more than the service limit, replace the crankcase cover with a new one.

```
Balancer Shaft Bearing Inside Diameter (Crankcase cover)
    Standard }\quad32.000~32.016 mm (1.2598 ~ 1.2605 in.)
    Service Limit 32.06 mm (1.262 in.)
```



## 8-22 ENGINE BOTTOM END

## Breather

The function of the breather is to create a negative pressure in the crankcase which prevents oil from being forced out of the engine through the piston rings, oil seals or gaskets. A sealed-type crankcase emission control system is used to prevent blow-by gases from emitting in the air. The blow-by gases are drawn into the clean side of the air cleaner through the crankcase and the cylinder head and mixed with the clean air flow, and subsequently comes into the combustion chamber through the carburetor.

Oil is primarily separated from the gases while passing through the inside of the rocker chamber from the crankcase, and secondly separated from the gases in the breather chamber, and then brought back to the crankcase.


## Breather

## Breather Valve Removal

- Remove the cylinder head assembly (see Cylinder Head Assembly Removal in the Engine Top End chapter).
- Unscrew the breather valve screw [A].


Breather Valve Installation
$\bullet$ Install the reed valve [A] and back plate [B] , Then tighten the breather valve screw [C].
Torque - Breather Valve Screw: $3.4 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.35 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 30$ in $\cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Install the cylinder head assembly (see Cylinder Head Assembly Installation in the Engine Top End chapter).


Breather Valve Inspection

- Remove the breather valve (see Breather Valve Removal).
- Inspect the reed valve for breakage, hair cracks or distortion, replace it if necessary.
- Inspect the back plate for damage or rough contact surface, replace it if necessary.
- Inspect the valve seating surface. The surface should be free of nicks or burrs.
- Align center of the valve seat with center of the reed valve and back plate, then tighten the breather valve screw.


## Transmission

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 9-2
Specifications ..... 9-8
Special Tools ..... 9-9
Transmission Oil ..... 9-10
Transmission Oil Level Inspection ..... 9-10
Transmission Oil Change ..... 9-10
Transmission Case ..... 9-11
Transmission Case Removal ..... 9-11
Transmission Case Installation ..... 9-12
Transmission Case Disassembly. ..... 9-13
Transmission Case Assembly ..... 9-17
Transmission and Shift Mechanism ..... 9-24
Transmission Cable Installation ..... 9-24
Transmission Shift Cable Inspection ..... 9-25
Shift Rod Bending ..... 9-25
Shift Fork Ear and Shifter Groove Wear. ..... 9-25
Transmission and Shift Mechanism Inspection ..... 9-26
2WD/4WD Shift Mechanism (KAF400-A/C) ..... 9-27
2WD/4WD Shift Cable Adjustment ..... 9-27
2WD/4WD Shift Cable Lubrication ..... 9-27
2WD/4WD Shift Cable Inspection ..... 9-28
2WD/4WD Shift Mechanism Removal ..... 9-28
2WD/4WD Shift Mechanism Inspection ..... 9-28
Differential Gears and Shift Mechanism ..... 9-29
Differential Shift Cable Adjustment ..... 9-29
Differential Shift Cable Lubrication ..... 9-29
Differential Shift Cable Inspection ..... 9-30
Differential Shift Mechanism Removal ..... 9-30
Differential Shift Mechanism ..... 9-31
Differential Shift Mechanism Inspection ..... 9-31
Differential Gear Removal. ..... 9-31
Differential Gear Installation ..... 9-32
Differential Gear Inspection ..... 9-33
Bearings and Oil Seal ..... 9-34
Bearing Replacement ..... 9-34
Ball Bearing Inspection ..... 9-34
Needle Bearing Inspection ..... 9-34
Oil Seal Inspection ..... 9-34
Transmission Sectional Figure ..... 9-35

## 9-2 TRANSMISSION

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

1. Differential Shift Cable
2. Transmission Cable
3. 2WD/4WD Shift Cable (KAF400-A/C)

R: Replacement Parts

## 9-4 TRANSMISSION

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener | Torque |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ | kgf.m | ft•lb |  |
| 1 | Transmission Cable Holder Bolts | 41.5 | 4.2 | 31 |  |
| 2 | Connecting Plate Bolts (M8) | 28 | 2.9 | 21 | L |
| 3 | Connecting Plate Bolts (M10) | 55 | 5.6 | 41 | L |
| 4 | Transmission Case Bolts | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 5 | Speed Sensor Cap Bolt | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 6 | Transmission Oil Drain Plug | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |
| 7 | Cover Screws | 4.0 | 0.40 | $35 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 8 | Oil Line Plug | 9.8 | 1.0 | $87 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| 9 | Shift Shaft Lever Bolt | 13.5 | 1.4 | 10 |  |
| 10 | Differential Shift Cable Holder Bolts | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 11 | Plug Bolt (except Europe Model) | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |
| 12 | Shift Shaft Stop Bolt | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 13 | Differential Shift Shaft Nut | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| 14 | Neutral Switch | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |
| 15 | Reverse Switch (Europe Model) | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |
| 16 | Positioning Bolt | 25 | 2.5 | 18 |  |

G: Apply Grease
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
O: Apply engine oil.
R: Replacement Parts

## 9-6 TRANSMISSION

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. Fastener | Torque | Remarks |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 |  | 57 | 5.8 | 42 | L |

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution (mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio 10:1).
O: Apply engine oil.
R: Replacement Part (Fuel Pump Gasket)

## 9-8 TRANSMISSION

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transmission Oil <br> Type <br> Viscosity <br> Capacity: <br> KAF400-A/C <br> KAF400-B <br> Oil Level | API "GL-5" Hypoid gear oil <br> SAE90: above $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(41^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or SAE80: below $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(41^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2.4 L ( } 2.5 \text { US qt }) \\ & \text { 2.2 L (2.3 US qt }) \end{aligned}$ <br> Between $H$ and $L$ lines on dipstick |  |
| Transmission and Shift Mechanism <br> Shift Fork Ear Thickness Shifter Groove Width Reverse Chain 20-link Length | $5.9 \sim 6.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.2322 \sim 0.2362 \mathrm{in}$.) $6.05 \sim 6.15 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.2382 \sim 0.2421 \mathrm{in}$.) $190.50 \sim 190.97 \mathrm{~mm}$ (7.500 ~ 7.518 in .) | $\begin{array}{\|c} 5.8 \mathrm{~mm} \text { (0.228 in.) } \\ 6.25 \mathrm{~mm} \text { (0.2462 in.) } \\ 193.4 \mathrm{~mm} \text { ( } 7.614 \mathrm{in} .) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 2WD/4WD Shift Mechanism Shifter Block Outside Diameter Shifter Groove Width | $\begin{aligned} & 13.95 \sim 14.00 \mathrm{~mm}(0.549 \sim 0.551 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 14.0 \sim 14.2 \mathrm{~mm}(0.551 \sim 0.559 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 13.8 \mathrm{~mm} \text { ( } 0.543 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 14.3 \mathrm{~mm}(0.563 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ |
| Differential Gears and Shift Mechanism <br> Shift Shaft Pin Diameter Shifter Groove Width | $\begin{aligned} & 8.4 \sim 8.6 \mathrm{~mm}(0.331 \sim 0.339 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 9.0 \sim 9.1 \mathrm{~mm}(0.354 \sim 0.358 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 8.3 mm (0.327 in.) <br> 9.2 mm (0.362 in.) |

Special Tools

Outside Circlip Pliers:
57001-144


Oil Seal \& Bearing Remover:
57001-1058


Bearing Driver Set:
57001-1129


Socket Wrench, Hex 41:
57001-1402


Alignment Jig:
57001-1631


## 9-10 TRANSMISSION

## Transmission Oil

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Vehicle operation with insufficient, deteriorated or <br> contaminated transmission oil will cause acceler- <br> ated wear and may result in transmission failure. |

## Transmission Oil Level Inspection

## NOTE

Olf the vehicle has just been used wait several minutes for all the oil to settle down.

- Park the vehicle on level ground, and tilt up the cargo bed.
- Unscrew the oil gauge [A], wipe its dipstick [B] dry, and insert it into the filler opening but DO NOT SCREW IT IN.
- Pull out the dipstick and check the oil level. The oil level should be between the upper ( H ) and lower ( L ) level lines
 [C].
* If the oil level is too high, remove the excess oil, using a syringe or some other suitable device, through the oil filler opening.
*If the oil level is too low, add the necessary amount of oil through the oil filler opening. Use the same type and make of oil that is already in the transmission.


## NOTE

Olf the transmission oil type and make are unknown, use any brand of the specified oil to top up the level in preference to running the transmission with the oil level low. Then, at your earliest convenience, change the oil completely.

Transmission Oil Change

- Refer to the Transmission Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Transmission Case

## Transmission Case Removal

- Drain:

Transmission Oil (see Transmission Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

- Remove:

Cargo Bed (see Frame chapter)
Propeller Shafts (KAF400-A/C, see Final Drive chapter) Bevel Gear Case (KAF400-A/C, see Final Drive chapter)
Rear Wheels (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
Rear Brake Panels (see Brakes chapter)
Rear Shock Absorbers (See Suspension chapter) Torque Converter Case (see Converter System chapter)

- Remove:

Control Panel Assembly [A] (see Fuel System chapter) Transmission Shift Shaft Lever [B] and Bracket [C]


- Remove:

Differential Shift Cable Bracket [A] and Cable End [B] 2WD/4WD Shift Cable Bracket [C] and Cable End [D] (KAF400-A/C)
Neutral Switch Lead Connector [E]
Reverse Switch Lead Connector (Europe Model)


- Hold the transmission case on a stand or jack.
- Loosen:

Rear Axle Bracket Flange Bolts [A] (Left and Right)

- Remove:

Rear Axle Bracket Bolts [B] (Left and Right)


## Transmission Case

- Remove:

Connecting Plate Bolts [A] and Washers
Connecting Plate [B]


- Lift up the transmission case until the axle holder is removed.
- Remove:

Rear Axle Bracket Bolts (Left and Right)
Rear Axles and Rear Axle Bracket Assemblies [A] (Left and Right)

- Remove:

Transmission Case [A]


## Transmission Case Installation

- Hold the transmission case on a stand or jack and hold it.
- Install:

Rear Right Axle and Rear Axle Bracket Assembly [A] Rear Axle Bracket Flange Bolts (temporarily)

- Set the differential shift lever [B] to differential lock position and install the rear left axle and rear axle bracket assembly [C].
- Install:

Rear Axle Bracket Bolts (temporarily)


## Transmission Case

Apply a non-permanent locking agent:
Connecting Plate Bolts (M10) [A]
Connecting Plate Bolts (M8) [B]

- Install the washer and tighten the connecting plate bolts (M10 and M8) lightly by hand.
- Install the alignment jig and tighten the bolts (see Engine Installation in the Engine Removal/Installation chapter).
Special Tool - Alignment Jig: 57001-1631
- Tighten:

Torque - Connecting Plate Bolts (M10): $55 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $5.6 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $41 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
Connecting Plate Bolts (M8): $28 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(2.9 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $21 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
*If the engine was removed, refer to the Engine Removal/Installation chapter.

- Tighten the rear axle bracket flange bolts [A] while turning the axle bracket $[B]$ toward the front side [C].
Torque - Rear Axle Bracket Flange Bolts: $49 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ (5.0 $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 36 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
Rear Axle Bracket Bolts: 24.5 N•m (2.5 kgf•m, 18 $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
- Remove the alignment jig.



## Transmission Case Disassembly

- Remove:

Bevel Gear Drive Gear (see Final Drive chapter) Transmission Case (see Transmission Case Removal) Transmission Case Bolts [A]
Transmission Case (Right) [B]


## Transmission Case

- Remove:

Drive Shaft [A]
Differential Gear Assembly [B]


- Remove:

Positioning Bolt [A]
Washer [B]
Spring [C]
Steel Ball [D]


- Remove:

Pin [A]

- Push up the shift arm [B].
- Remove the following parts at same time.

Mission Shaft [A]
Driven Shaft [ B ]
Shift Rod [C]
Reverse Chain [D]


## Transmission Case

- Using the socket wrench [A] remove the bearing holder [B].
Special Tool - Socket Wrench, Hex 41: 57001-1402

- Remove:

Circlip [A] of Transmission Shaft [B]
Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

- Remove:

Collar [C]
Sprocket [D]


- Remove:

Needle Bearing [A]
Spacer [B]
Shifter [C]


- Remove:

Circlip
Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

- Remove:

Washer [A]
Spacer [B]
Spacer [C]
Spacer (54.3×1.0)
High Gear [D]


- Remove:

Spacer (54.3×1.0) [A]
Needle Bearing [B]
Low Gear [C]
Needle Bearing [D]


## 9-16 TRANSMISSION

## Transmission Case

- Remove:

Needle Bearing [A] Washer [B]


## Transmission Case

Transmission Case Assembly

- Assemble the right transmission case as shown.

Right Transmission Case [A]
Ball Bearing [B]
Oil Seal [C]
6 mm (0.24 in.) [ D$]$
Ball Bearing [E]
Seal Side [F]
Ball Bearing [G]
Ball Bearing [H]
Oil Seal [I]
29.5 mm (1.16 in.) [J]

Cover [K]
Cover Screws [L]

- Tighten:

Torque - Cover Screws: $4.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.40 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 35 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$


## 9-18 TRANSMISSION

## Transmission Case

- Assemble the left transmission case as shown.

Left Transmission Case [A]
Ball Bearing [B]
Ball Bearing [C]
Seal Side [D]
Ball Bearing [E]
Bearing Holder [F] (Refer to the following.)
Shifter [G]
Lever [H]
Bolt [I]
Ball Bearing [J]
Olnstall the ball bearing [J] after assembling the shifter [G],
lever $[\mathrm{H}]$ and bolt $[1]$.
Oil Seal [K]
13 mm (0.51 in.) [L]
Governor Shaft [M]
Long Side [ N ]


## Transmission Case

OApply a non-permanent locking agent:
Bearing Holder [F]
Olnstall the bearing holder so that the deep recess [A] faces outward.
OTighten:
Torque - Bearing Holder: $137 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(14 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 101 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
Special Tool - Socket Wrench, Hex 41: 57001-1402

- Install the oil seals to the left transmission case as shown.

Left Transmission Case [A]
Oil Seal [B]
0.5 mm (0.02 in.) [C]

Bushing [D]
Flush [E]
Oil Seal [F]
Flush [G]
Oil Seal [H]
Flush [I]
Oil Line Plug [J]

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the plug, and tighten it.
Torque - Oil Line Plug: $9.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(1.0 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 87 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$



## 9-20 TRANSMISSION

## Transmission Case

- Replace all circlips that were removed with new ones.


## NOTE

OTo install a circlip without damage, first fit the circlip onto the shaft and then expand it just enough to install. Hence, use a suitable gear to push the circlip into place.

- Apply transmission oil:

Ball and Needle Bearings
Bearing of Shaft
Slide of Shaft
Slide of Governor Gear
Slide and Tooth of Gears
Shifters
Spacers

- Apply Grease:

Lip of Oil Seals
O-rings

- Check that each gear, sprocket, and shifter spins or slides freely on its shaft without binding after assembly.
- Install:

Governor Assembly (see Fuel System chapter)
Governor Shaft
Shift Arm

## Transmission Case

- Install:

Mission Shaft [A]
Circlip [B]
Collar [C]
Reverse Driven Sprocket [D]
Spacer [E]
Shifter [F]
Circlip [G]
Washer [H]
Spacer [I]
High Gear [J]
Needle Bearing [K]
Low Gear [L]
Drive Gear [M]
Spacer [ N ]
Spacers [O]
Needle Bearings [P]
Needle Bearing [Q]
Washer [R]


## 9-22 TRANSMISSION

## Transmission Case

- Install the following parts on the drive shaft [A].

Pin [B]
Governor Drive Gear [C]
Olnstall the governor drive gear so that the flat side [D] faces to the circlip.


- Install:

Circlip [A]
Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers [B]: 57001-144

- Install:

Shift Arm [A]
Mission Shaft [B], Driven Shaft [C], Shift Rod [D] and Reverse Chain [E]


- Insert the pin of the shift fork $[A]$ into the shift arm $[B]$.
- Install:

Pin [C]

- Install:

Differential Gear Assembly [A]
Drive Shaft [B]

- Check to see that the transmission case dowel pins [C] are in place.



## Transmission Case

- Apply liquid Gasket:

Transmission Case Mating Surface [A]
Sealant - Three Bond 1216B

- Tighten:

Torque - Transmission Case Bolts: $8.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(\mathbf{0 . 9 0} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{~m}, 78$ in $\cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


## Transmission and Shift Mechanism

## Transmission Cable Installation

- Put the shift lever $[\mathrm{A}]$ in the " N " (Neutral) position.

- Set the shift arm [A] in the neutral position.

OAlign the punch mark [B] of the shift arm with the boss [C] of the transmission case.


I Jogeoobs 1 C

- Screw in the transmission cable end fully to the joint [A] of the shift shaft lever [B].
- Pass the cable through the cable bracket [C].

- Install the shift shaft lever [A] so that the slit [B] of the lever aligns with the punch mark [C] of the shift arm.
- Tighten the shift shaft lever bolt [D].

Torque - Shift Shaft Lever Bolt: $13.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{1 . 4} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 10 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

- Push the cable $[A]$ lightly rearward $[B]$ to remove the cable free play.
- Tighten the nut [C] by hand and fit the nut to cable bracket [D] to remove the cable free play.
- Tighten:

Nut [E]
Nut [F]


## Transmission and Shift Mechanism

## Transmission Shift Cable Inspection

- With the cable disconnected at both ends, the cable should move freely within the cable housing.
$\star$ If the cable movement is not free, if the cable is frayed, or if the housing is kinked, replace the cable.



## Shift Rod Bending

- Visually inspect the shift rod [A] and shift fork [B].
$\star$ If the fork is bent, replace the shift rod with a new one. A bent fork could cause difficulty in shifting, or allow the transmission to jump out of gear when under power.
[C] $90^{\circ}$


Shift Fork Ear and Shifter Groove Wear

- Measure the thickness of the shift fork ears [A], and measure the width of the gear groove and shifter.
*If the thickness of a shift fork ear is less than the service limit, the shift rod must be replaced.

```
Shift Fork Ear Thickness
    Standard: }\quad5.9~6.0 mm (0.2322~0.2362 in.)
    Service Limit: 5.8 mm (0.228 in.)
```


$\star$ If the groove is worn over the service limit, the shifter must be replaced.

## Shifter Groove Width [A]

Standard: $\quad 6.05 \sim 6.15 \mathrm{~mm}(0.2382 \sim 0.2421 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: 6.25 mm ( 0.2460 in .)


## 9-26 TRANSMISSION

## Transmission and Shift Mechanism

Transmission and Shift Mechanism Inspection

- Visually inspect:

Gears
Dogs of Gear and Shifter
$\star$ If they are damaged or worn excessively, replace them.


## Reverse Chain 20-Link Length [B]

Standard: $\quad 190.50 \sim 190.97 \mathrm{~mm}$ (7.500 ~ 7.518 in .)
Service Limit: 193.4 mm (7.614 in.)
[A] Force
[C] 1st Pin
[D] 2nd Pin
[E] 21st Pin


## 2WD/4WD Shift Cable Adjustment

- Put the shift lever [A] in the 2WD position.
- Install the 2WD/4WD shift cable [A] to the shift shaft lever [B] and cable bracket [C].

- Put the shift lever [A] in the 4WD position.

- Push the shift shaft lever [A] to the forward (4WD Position), and make the engagement of the shifter maximum while turning the propeller shaft by hand.
- Turn the nut $[B]$ with fingers and pull slightly the inner cable, and tighten the nut [C].
- Put the shift lever in the 2WD position.
- Confirm to return the shift shaft lever to 2WD position.



## 2WD/4WD Shift Cable Lubrication

Whenever the shift cable is removed, lubricate the cable as follows.

- Apply a thin coating of grease to the cable ends.
- Lubricate the cable with a penetrating rust inhibitor through the pressure cable luber.



## 9-28 TRANSMISSION

## 2WD/4WD Shift Mechanism (KAF400-A/C)

2WD/4WD Shift Cable Inspection

- With the cable disconnected at both ends, the cable should move freely $[A]$ within the cable housing.
$\star$ If the cable movement is not free, if the cable is frayed, or if the housing is kinked, replace the cable.



## 2WD/4WD Shift Mechanism Removal

- Refer to Bevel Gear Case in the Final Drive chapter.


## 2WD/4WD Shift Mechanism Inspection

- Visually inspect:

Dogs on Shifter [A]
Shifter Groove [B]
Dogs on Driven Bevel Gear [C]
Shifter Block [D]
$\star$ If they are damaged or worn excessively, replace them.

## Shifter Block Outside Diameter

Standard: $\quad 13.95$ ~ 14.00 mm ( $0.549 \sim 0.551 \mathrm{in}$.)


## Shifter Groove Width

Standard: $\quad 14.0$ ~ 14.2 mm ( 0.551 ~ 0.559 in .)
Service Limit: 14.3 mm ( 0.563 in.)

## Differential Gears and Shift Mechanism

## Differential Shift Cable Adjustment

- Put the shift lever $[A]$ in the UN-LOCK position.

- Install the differential shift cable [A] to the shift shaft lever [B] and cable bracket [C].

- Put the shift lever $[A]$ in the LOCK position.

- Push the shift shaft lever [A] to the forward (LOCK position), and make the engagement of the shifter maximum while turning the drive shaft $[\mathrm{B}]$ by hand.
- Turn the nut [C] with fingers and pull slightly the inner cable, and tighten the nut [D].
- Put the shift lever in the UN-LOCK position.
- Confirm to return the shift shaft lever to UN-LOCK position.



## Differential Shift Cable Lubrication

Whenever the shift cable is removed, lubricate the cable as follows.

- Apply a thin coating of grease to the cable ends.
- Lubricate the cable with a penetrating rust inhibitor through the pressure cable luber.



## 9-30 TRANSMISSION

## Differential Gears and Shift Mechanism

## Differential Shift Cable Inspection

- With the cable disconnected at both ends, the cable should move freely $[A]$ within the cable housing.
$\star$ If the cable movement is not free, if the cable is frayed, or if the housing is kinked, replace the cable.



## Differential Shift Mechanism Removal

- Remove:

Transmission Case (splitting, see Transmission Case
Disassembly)
Differential Gear [A]


- Remove:

Shift Shaft Lever Stop Bolt [A]
Differential Shift Shaft Nut [B]
Differentia Shift Shaft Lever [C] and Spring [D]


- Pull up the differential shift shaft [A].
- Remove:

Shifter [B]


- Remove:

Differential Shift Shaft [A]


## Differential Gears and Shift Mechanism

## Differential Shift Mechanism Installation

- Install:

Differential Shift Shaft [A]
Shifter [B]
Shift Shaft Lever Stop Bolt [C]

- Tighten:

Torque - Shift Shaft Lever Stop Bolt: $8.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.90 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


- Align the mark [A] on the shaft with the mark [B] on the lever as shown.
- Tighten:

Torque - Differential Shift Shaft Nut: $20 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(2.0 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 14$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


1 J09003BS 1 C
Differential Shift Mechanism Inspection

- Visually inspect:

Splines on Drive Shaft [A]
Splines on Shifter [B]
Dogs on Shifter
Shifter Groove
Shift Shaft Pin [C]
Dogs on Differential Gear Housing [D]

$\star$ If they are damaged or worn excessively, replace them.

## Shift Shaft Pin Diameter [A]

Standard: $\quad 8.4 \sim 8.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.331 \sim 0.339 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: 8.3 mm ( 0.327 in .)

## Shifter Groove Width [B]

Standard: $\quad 9.0 \sim 9.1 \mathrm{~mm}(0.354 \sim 0.358 \mathrm{in}$.)
Service Limit: 9.2 mm ( 0.362 in.)


## Differential Gear Removal

- Remove:

Transmission Case (split, see Transmission Case Disassembly)
Differential Gear Assembly [A]


## 9-32 TRANSMISSION

## Differential Gears and Shift Mechanism

- Remove:

Differential Gear Housing Bolts [A]
Final Gear [B]


- Remove:

Housing [A]
Knock Pin [B]
Side Gear [C]
Spacer [D]


- Remove:

Retaining Pin [A]
Pinion Gear Shaft [B]
Pinion Gears [C]


- Remove:

Side Gear [A]


Differential Gear Installation

- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil:

Side Gears
Pinion Gears

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent:

Differential Gear Housing Bolts

- Tighten:

Torque - Differential Gear Housing Bolts: $57 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ (5.8 $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 42 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

## Differential Gears and Shift Mechanism

Differential Gear Inspection

- Visually inspect the differential gears.
$\star$ Replace the gears as a set if either gear is damaged.



## 9-34 TRANSMISSION

## Bearings and Oil Seal

## Bearing Replacement

- Using a press, a puller, the oil seal \& bearing remover, or the bearing driver set, remove the bearings.
Special Tools - Oil Seal \& Bearing Remover: 57001-1058


## Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

- Using a press and the bearing driver set, install the new bearings and/or new oil seals.
Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129


## Ball Bearing Inspection

- Examine the bearing seal $[B]$ for tears or leakage.
$\star$ If the seal is torn or is leaking, replace the bearing.
- Turn [A] each bearing back and forth while checking for roughness or binding.
*If roughness or binding is found, replace the bearing.



## Needle Bearing Inspection

- Check the needle bearing.

OThe rollers in a needle bearing normally wear very little, and wear is difficult to measure. Instead of measuring, inspect the bearing for abrasion, color change, or other damage.
*If there is any doubt as to the condition of a needle bearing, replace it.

## Oil Seal Inspection

- Visually inspect the oil seal.
$\star$ Replace it if the lips are misshapen, discolored (indicating that the rubber has deteriorated), hardened, or been otherwise damaged.


## Transmission Sectional Figure



## 9-36 TRANSMISSION

Transmission Sectional Figure

KAF $400-\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}$
(except Europe Model)


KAF400-A/C
(Europe Model)


## Transmission Sectional Figure

KAF400-B


## 9-38 TRANSMISSION

Transmission Sectional Figure

KAF400-B
(except Europe Model)


KAF400-B
(Europe Model)


## Wheels/Tires

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 10-2
Specifications ..... 10-4
Special Tool ..... 10-5
Wheel Alignment ..... 10-6
Toe-in Adjustment ..... 10-6
Wheels (Rims) ..... 10-7
Wheel Removal ..... 10-7
Wheel Installation ..... 10-7
Wheel (Rim) Inspection ..... 10-7
Wheel (Rim) Replacement ..... 10-8
Tires ..... 10-9
Tire Removal ..... 10-9
Tire Installation ..... 10-9
Tire Wear Inspection ..... 10-10

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Wheel Nuts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 |  |

R: Replacement Parts
W: Apply a soap and water solution, or water.

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Wheel Alignment <br> Toe-in <br> Tie-rod Length (Distance Between Flange End and Locknut) | $0 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mm}(0 \sim 0.79 \mathrm{in}$.) at 1 G about 34 mm (1.34 in.) |  |
| Tires <br> Standard Tire: <br> KAF400-A/C <br> Front <br> Rear <br> KAF400-B <br> Front <br> Rear <br> Tire Air Pressure (when cold): <br> Front <br> Rear KAF400-A/C KAF400-B <br> Maximum Tire Air Pressure (to seat beads, when cold) <br> Tire Tread Depth | $24 \times 9.00-10$ <br> DUNLOP KT869M, Tubeless <br> $24 \times 11.00-10$ <br> DUNLOP KT869, Tubeless $22 \times 9.00-10$ <br> DUNLOP KT901, Tubeless $22 \times 11.00-10$ <br> DUNLOP KT869, Tubeless <br> 46.7 kPa ( $0.5 \mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, 7 \mathrm{psi}$ ) <br> $98.1 \mathrm{kPa}\left(1.00 \mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, 14.2 \mathrm{psi}\right)$ <br> $96.7 \mathrm{kPa}\left(0.99 \mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, 14.0 \mathrm{psi}\right)$ <br> 250 kPa ( $2.5 \mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, 36 \mathrm{psi}$ ) | $3 \mathrm{~mm} \text { (0.12 in.) }$ |

## Special Tool

Jack:
57001-1238


## 10-6 WHEELS/TIRES

## Wheel Alignment

Toe-in is the amount that the front wheels are closer together in front than at the rear at the axle height. When there is toe-in, the distance A (Rear) is greater than B (Front) as shown. The purpose of toe-in is to prevent the front wheels from getting out of parallel at any time, and to prevent any slipping or scuffing action between the tires and the ground. If toe-in is incorrect, the front wheels will be dragged along the ground, scuffing and wearing the tread knobs.
Caster and camber are built-in and require no adjustment.

## A (Rear) - B (Front) $=$ Amount of Toe-in

(Distance $A$ and $B$ are measured at hub height)

## Toe-in Adjustment

- Lift the front wheels off the ground.
- Apply a heavy coat of chalk near the center of the front tires.
- Using a needle nose scriber, make a thin mark near the center of the chalk coating while turning the wheel.
- Set the wheels so that the marks on the tires are at the front side and at the level of the axle height.
- Ground the front wheels.
- Set the steering wheel straight ahead.
- At the level of the axle height, measure the distance between the scribed lines with a measure.
- Move the vehicle rearward until the marks on the front tires are at the rear side and at the same level as the axle.
- Measure the distance [A] between the scribed lines.
- Subtract the measurement of the front from the measurement of the rear to get the toe-in.


## Toe-in of Front Wheels

Standard: $0 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mm}(0 \sim 0.79 \mathrm{in}$.$) at 1 \mathrm{G}$
$\star$ If the toe-in is not the specified value, perform the following procedure.

- Check the length $[\mathrm{A}]$ of the tie-rod distance between the flange end $[B]$ and the locknut [C].
Tie-rod Length (distance between flange end and locknut) Standard: about 34 mm ( 1.34 in .)
$\star$ If the length is out of the specified, adjust the tie-rod length.
- Loosen the locknut and turn the adjusting rod [D] to achieve the specified value.


NOTE
OThe toe-in will be near the specified range, if the tie-rod length is the specified value on the left and right.

## - Tighten:

Torque - Tie-rod Locknuts: $44 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{4 . 5} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 32 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Check the toe-in again.
- Test drive the vehicle.


## Wheels (Rims)

## Wheel Removal

- Loosen the wheel nuts [A] (Do not remove).
- Support the vehicle on a stand or a jack so that the wheels are off the ground.
Special Tool - Jack: 57001-1238
- Remove:

Wheel Nuts
Wheel(s)


## Wheel Installation

- Check the tire rotation mark [A] on the tire, and install the wheel accordingly.


## NOTE

OThe direction of the tire rotation $[B]$ is shown by an arrow on the tire sidewall.


- Position the wheel so that the valve stem $[A]$ is toward the outside of the vehicle.
- Tighten:

Torque - Wheel Nuts: $34 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(3.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 25 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
OTighten the wheel nuts in a criss-cross pattern.


Wheel (Rim) Inspection

- Examine both sides of the rim for dents [A].
$\star$ If the rim is dented, replace it.

*If the tire is removed, inspect the air sealing surfaces [A] of the rim for scratches or nicks. Smooth the sealing surfaces with fine emery cloth if necessary.



## Wheels (Rims)

## Wheel (Rim) Replacement

- Remove the wheel (see Wheel Removal).
- Remove the tire from the rim.
- Remove the valve stem and discard it.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Replace the air valve whenever the tire is replaced. <br> Do not reuse the air valve. |

Plastic Cap [A]
Valve Core [B]


Stem Seal [C]
Valve Stem [D]
Valve Seat [E]
Valve Opened [F]

- Install a new air valve in the new rim.

ORemove the valve cap, lubricate the stem with a soap and water solution, and pull the stem $[A]$ through the rim from the inside out until it snaps into place.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not use engine oil or petroleum distillates to lu- <br> bricate the stem because they will deteriorate the <br> rubber. |



- Mount the tire on the new rim.
- Install the wheel (see Wheel Installation).


## Tires

## Tire Removal

- Remove:

Wheel (see Wheel Removal)
Valve Core (let out the air)

- Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges on both sides of the wheel with a soap and water solution, or water [A]. This helps the tire beads slip off the rim flanges.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges with <br> engine oil or petroleum distillates because they will <br> deteriorate the tire. |

- Remove the tire from the rim using a suitable commercially available tire changer.


## NOTE

OThe tires cannot be removed with hand tools because they fit the rims tightly.

## Tire Installation

- Inspect the rim.
- Check the tire for wear and damage.
- Replace the air valve with a new one.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Replace the air valve whenever the tire is replaced. <br> Do not reuse the air valve. |

- Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges with a soap and water solution, or water.


## 4. WARNING

Do not use any lubricant other than a water and soap solution, or water to lubricate the tire beads and rim because it may cause tire separation, and a hazardous condition may result.

- Install the tire on the rim using a suitable commercially available tire changer.
- Lubricate the tire beads again and center the tire on the rim.
- Support the wheel rim $[A]$ on a suitable stand $[B]$ to prevent the tire from slipping off.
- Inflate the tire until the tire beads seat on the rim.

Maximum Tire Air Pressure (to seat beads when cold)
Front and Rear: 250 kPa ( $2.5 \mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, 36 \mathrm{psi}$ )

## WARNING

Do not inflate the tire to more than the maximum tire air pressure. Overinflation can explode the tire with possibility of injury and loss of life.


## 10-10 WHEELS/TIRES

## Tires

- Check to see that the bead lines $[A]$ on both sides of the tire are parallel with the rim flanges $[B]$.
$\star$ If the bead lines and the rim flanges are not parallel, deflate the tire, lubricate the sealing surfaces again, and reinflate the tire.
- After the beads are properly seated, check for air leaks.

OApply a soap and water solution around the tire bead and check for bubbles.


- Check the tire pressure using an air pressure gauge [A].

NOTE
OKawasaki provides the air pressure gauge (P/N 52005 -1031) as the owner's tool.

Tire Air Pressure (when cold)
Front $\quad 46.7 \mathrm{kPa}\left(0.5 \mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, 7 \mathrm{psi}\right)$
Rear:
(KAF400-A/C) 98.1 kPa ( $1.00 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, 14.2 \mathrm{psi}$ )

(KAF400-B) 96.7 kPa ( $0.99 \mathrm{kgf} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, 14.0 \mathrm{psi}$ )

- Install the wheel (see Wheel Installation).
- Wipe off the soap and water solution, or water on the tire, and dry the tire before operation.


## A. WARNING

Do not operate the vehicle with the water and soap, or water still around the tire beads. They will cause tire separation, and a hazardous condition may result.

## A WARNING

Inflate both front tires to the same pressure and both rear tires to the same pressure. Operating with unequally or improperly pressurized tires can adversely affect steering or handling.

## Tire Wear Inspection

- Refer to the Wheels/Tires in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Final Drive

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 11-2
Specifications ..... 11-6
Special Tools ..... 11-7
Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C) ..... 11-8
Front Final Gear Case Oil Level Inspection ..... 11-8
Front Final Gear Case Oil Change ..... 11-8
Front Final Gear Case Removal ..... 11-8
Front Final Gear Case Installation ..... 11-9
Front Final Gear Case Disassembly ..... 11-9
Front Final Gear Case Assembly. ..... 11-11
Differential Unit Disassembly ..... 11-12
Differential Unit Assembly ..... 11-14
LSD Clutch Torque Inspection ..... 11-15
LSD Clutch Plate Inspection ..... 11-15
Pinion Gear Unit Disassembly ..... 11-16
Pinion Gear Unit Assembly ..... 11-16
Front Final Bevel Gear Adjustment ..... 11-17
Bevel Gear Inspection. ..... 11-23
Differential Gear Inspection ..... 11-23
Ball Bearing Inspection ..... 11-23
Oil Seal Inspection ..... 11-23
Bevel Gear Case (KAF400-A/C) ..... 11-24
Driven Bevel Gear Removal ..... 11-24
Driven Bevel Gear Installation ..... 11-24
Driven Bevel Gear Disassembly . ..... 11-24
Driven Bevel Gear Assembly ..... 11-25
Drive Bevel Gear Removal ..... 11-27
Drive Bevel Gear Installation ..... 11-28
Bevel Gear Adjustment ..... 11-28
Bevel Gear Inspection ..... 11-31
Ball Bearing/Oil Seal Inspection ..... 11-31
Propeller Shafts (KAF400-A/C) ..... 11-32
Front Propeller Shaft Removal ..... 11-32
Front Propeller Shaft Installation. ..... 11-32
Rear Propeller Shaft Removal ..... 11-34
Rear Propeller Shaft Installation. ..... 11-35
Propeller Shaft Inspection ..... 11-36
Axles ..... 11-37
Front Axle Removal (KAF400-A/C) ..... 11-37
Front Axle Installation (KAF400-A/C) ..... 11-37
Front Axle Removal (KAF400-B) . ..... 11-37
Front Axle Installation (KAF400-B) ..... 11-37
Rear Axle Removal ..... 11-38
Rear Axle Installation ..... 11-38
Axle Inspection ..... 11-38
Dust Boot Inspection (KAF400-A/C) ..... 11-38
Front Axle Joint Boot Replacement (KAF400-A/C) . ..... 11-39
Ball Bearing Inspection ..... 11-44
Grease Seal Inspection. ..... 11-45

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. Fastener |  |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Front Final Gear Case Oil Filler Cap | 29 | 3.0 | 22 |  |
| 2 | Front Final Gear Case Oil Drain Plug | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| 3 | Pinion Gear Nut | 156 | 16 | 115 |  |
| 4 | Pinion Gear Bearing Holder | 98 | 10 | 72 |  |
| 5 | Differential Gear Housing Bolts | 49 | 5.0 | 36 | L |
| 6 | Ring Gear Cover Bolts M8 | 25 | 2.6 | 19 |  |
| 7 | Ring Gear Cover Bolts M10 | 47 | 4.8 | 35 |  |
| 8 | Rear Axle Bracket Bolts | 24.5 | 2.5 | 18 |  |
| 9 | Rear Axle Bracket Flange Bolts | 49 | 5.0 | 36 |  |

G: Apply Grease.
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
O: Apply oil.
R: Replacement Parts

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Bevel Gear Case Bolts | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| 2 | Yoke Stop Bolt | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 3 | Driven Bevel Gear Slotted Nut | 118 | 12 | 87 | MO |
| 4 | Bearing Screw | 137 | 14 | 101 | L |
| 5 | Drive Bevel Gear Nut | 137 | 14 | 101 | MO |
| 6 | 2WD/4WD Shift Shaft Nut | 20 | 2.0 | 14 |  |
| 7 | 2WD/4WD Shift Cable Holder Bolts | 8.8 | 0.90 | 78 in $\cdot \mathrm{lb}$ | L |
| 8 | Bearing Housing Bolts | 41.5 | 4.2 | 31 |  |

G: Apply Grease.
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
M : Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil. (The weight ratio of the mixture between engine oil and disulfide grease is 10: 1)
O: Apply oil.
R: Replacement Parts

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Front Final Gear Case <br> Gear Case Oil: <br> Type <br> Viscosity <br> Capacity <br> Oil Level <br> LSD Clutch Torque <br> Outside Friction Plate Thickness Inside Friction Plate Thickness Pinion Gear Preload Torque Bevel Gear Backlash | API "GL-5 or GL-6" hypoid gear oil for LSD (Limited Slip Differential gears) <br> SAE90 (GL-6) or SAE140 (GL-5) <br> 0.4 L (0.4 US qt) <br> Filler opening level $\begin{aligned} & 4.9 \sim 13 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.5 \sim 1.3 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{~m}, 43 \sim 110 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}) \\ & 1.3 \sim 1.4 \mathrm{~mm}(0.051 \sim 0.055 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 1.7 \sim 1.8 \mathrm{~mm}(0.067 \sim 0.071 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 0.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.05 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{~m}, 4.4 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}) \text { or less } \\ & 0.06 \sim 0.18 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0024 \sim 0.0071 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & \text { (at pinion gear spline }) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -- \\ & --- \\ & --- \\ & --- \\ & --- \\ & --- \end{aligned}$ |
| Bevel Gear Case <br> Bevel Gear Backlash | $\begin{aligned} & 0.35 \sim 0.50 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0138 \sim 0.0197 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & \text { (at driven bevel gear tooth) } \end{aligned}$ | - - |

## Special Tools

Bearing Puller:
57001-135


Outside Circlip Pliers:
57001-144


## Socket Wrench:

57001-1283


Socket Wrench, Hex 48:
57001-1401


Pinion Gear Holder:
57001-1632

Snap Ring Guide, $\boldsymbol{\phi 2 0}$ :
57001-1633


Snap Ring Guide, $\boldsymbol{\phi} 22$ : 57001-1634


Bevel Gear Holder:
57001-1638


Bevel Gear Holder:
57001-1639



## 11-8 FINAL DRIVE

Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Front Final Gear Case Oil Level Inspection

- Remove:

Filler Cap [A]

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Be careful not to allow any dirt or foreign materials <br> to enter the gear case. |

- Check the oil level. The oil level should come to the bottom $[A]$ of the filler opening $[B]$.
*If it is insufficient, first check the front final gear case for oil leakage, remedy it if necessary, and add oil through the filler opening. Use the same type and brand of oil that is already in the final gear case.
- Be sure the O-ring [C] is in place, and tighten the filler cap. Torque - Front Final Gear Case Oil Filler Cap: $29 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(3.0$ kgf.m, $22 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )



## Front Final Gear Case Oil Change

- Refer to Final Drive section in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Front Final Gear Case Removal

- Remove:

Front Guard Cover (see Frame chapter)
Front Final Gear Case Oil (drain, see Front Final Gear
Case Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
Front Axles (see Front Axle Removal)

- Loosen:

Front Final Gear Case Lower Mounting Bolts [A]

- Remove:

Front Final Gear Case Mounting Bolt [B] and Nuts.


- Remove:

Bracket Bolts [A]
Bracket [B]
Front Final Gear Case Lower Bolts and Nuts


## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

- Remove:

Gear Case Breather Hose [A]

- Move the front final gear case [B] toward the front [C], and remove the case from yoke [D] of the propeller shaft.



## Front Final Gear Case Installation

- Insert the pinion gear shaft [A] of the gear case in the yoke $[B]$, and put the gear case on the frame.
- Route the gear case breather hose correctly according to the Appendix chapter.
- Adjust the front final gear case oil (see Front Final Gear Case Oil Change the Periodic Maintenance chapter).


Front Final Gear Case Disassembly

- Remove:

Front Final Gear Case (see Front Final Gear Case Removal)
Circlip [A]
Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers [B]: 57001-144

- Remove:

Oil Seal [C]


- Pry open the staking $[\mathrm{A}]$ of the pinion gear bearing holder [B] with a small chisel.

- Unscrew the pinion gear bearing holder, using the socket wrench [A].
Special Tool - Socket Wrench, Hex 48: 57001-1401



## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

- Remove:

Ring Gear Cover Bolts M8 [A] (first)
Ring Gear Cover Bolts M10 [B]
Ring Gear Cover [C]
OUsing the ply points [D], split the front final gear case.
*If the case seems too difficult to break free, install suitable M8 bolts [A] as shown. And then drive the bolt end using a copper mallet.


- Remove:

Ring Gear Assembly [A]
Shim [B]


- Pry put the pinion gear unit [A].

- Remove:

Pinion Gear Unit [A]
Shim [B]
Ring Gear Assembly [C]


## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Front Final Gear Case Assembly

- Visually check the pinion gear and ring gear for scoring, chipping, or other damage.
*Replace the bevel gears as a set if either gear is damaged since they are lapped as a set in the factory to get the best tooth contact.
- Assemble the gear case temporarily for the gear backlash adjustment.
OClean the mating surface of the front final gear case and cover.
Olnstall:
Pinion Gear Unit $[A]$
Shim [B]
Ring Gear Assembly [C]

OInstall:
Shim [A]


OTighten:
Torque - Ring Gear Cover Bolts M10 [A]: 47 N•m (4.8 kgf•m, $35 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Ring Gear Cover Bolts M8 [B]: 25 N•m (2.6 kgf•m, $19 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

OTighten:
Torque - Pinion Gear Bearing Holder [A]: $98 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(10 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $72 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

Special Tool - Socket Wrench, Hex 48: 57001-1401


OAdjust the gear backlash and tooth contact pattern (see Front Final Bevel Gear Adjustment).
OSplit the front final gear case (see Front Final Gear Case Disassembly)

## 11-12 FINAL DRIVE

## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

- Clean the mating surface of the front final gear case and cover.
- Apply liquid gasket to mating surface $[\mathrm{A}]$ and flange $[\mathrm{B}]$ of the gear case cover.
Sealant - Kawasaki Bond 92104-1063 or Three Bond TB1216

- Tighten:

Torque - Ring Gear Cover Bolts M10 [A]: $47 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(4.8 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $35 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Ring Gear Cover Bolts M8 [B]: $25 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ (2.6 kgf•m, $19 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


- Stake $[A]$ the pinion gear bearing holder $[B]$ with a punch to secure it.
- Apply grease to the oil seal lips, and install it in the gear case.
Oil Seal [A]
- Install:

Circlip [B] (second groove [C] as shown)
Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144


## Differential Unit Disassembly

- Remove:

Differential Unit (see Front Final Gear Case Disassembly)
Differential Gear Housing Bolts [A]
Differential Gear Unit [B]


Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

- Remove:

Bevel Gear [A]


- Remove:

Inside Friction Plates [A] Steel Plate [B]
Outside Friction Plate


- Remove:

Clutch Springs [A]
Washer [B]

- Remove:

Clutch Spring Shims [A]


- Remove:

Spring Pins [A]
Pinion Shaft [B]
Bevel Gears [C]
Collar [D]
Washer [E]


## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Differential Unit Assembly

- Inspect the LSD clutch plates and (see LSD Clutch Plate Inspection) and other differential unit parts. Replace any damaged parts.
- Apply specified gear oil to the differential unit parts.
- Note direction and position of the friction plates and clutch spring.
Clutch Spring Shims [A]
Washer [B]
Clutch Springs [C]
Outside Friction Plate [D]
Steel Plate [E]
Inside Friction Plate [F]

- Install the bevel gear [A] so that the teeth [B] fit in the grooves [C] fit.
- Install the LSD clutch case [A] on the ring gear [B].

OAlign the bolt holes [C].


- Install the differential gear unit [A] on the LSD clutch case [B].
OAlign the small holes [C].



## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent:

Differential Gear Housing Bolts [A]

- Finger-tighten the all bolts first.
- Tighten:

Torque - Differential Gear Housing Bolts: $49 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(5.0$ $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 36 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

## LSD Clutch Torque Inspection

- After assembling the differential unit and ring gear [A], check the LSD clutch torque.
- Insert both front axles in the unit.
- Hold one of the front axles with a vise.
- Install the hub nut on the other axle.
- Measure the clutch torque using a torque wrench [B]. Turn the wrench evenly.
OThe clutch torque is the mean torque reading during about a quarter turn of the wrench.



## LSD Clutch Torque

Standard: $\quad 4.9 \sim 13 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.5 \sim 1.3 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 43 \sim 110 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$
$\star$ If the clutch torque is out of the specified range, disassemble the differential unit (see Differential Unit and Ring Gear Disassembly) and replace either of the clutch spring shim(s).

- Also, check the clutch plates and replace them as necessary (see Clutch Plate Inspection).
- To increase clutch torque, increase the thickness of the shim(s).
OChange the thickness a little at a time.
- Recheck the clutch torque and readjust as necessary.

| Thickness | Part Number |
| :---: | :---: |
| $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}(0.039 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1214$ |
| $1.2 \mathrm{~mm}(0.047 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1215$ |
| $1.4 \mathrm{~mm}(0.055 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1216$ |
| $1.6 \mathrm{~mm}(0.063 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1217$ |
| $1.8 \mathrm{~mm}(0.071 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1218$ |

## LSD Clutch Plate Inspection

- Visually inspect the friction plates and steel plates to see if they show any signs of seizure, overheating, or uneven wear.
*If any plates show signs of damage, or if the friction plates have worn, replace the friction plates and steel plates as a set.


## Outside Friction Plate Thickness [A] <br> Standard: $\quad 1.3 \sim 1.4 \mathrm{~mm}(0.051 \sim 0.055 \mathrm{in}$.)



## Inside Friction Plate Thickness [B]

Standard: $\quad 1.7 \sim 1.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.067 \sim 0.071 \mathrm{in}$.

## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Pinion Gear Unit Disassembly

- Remove the pinion gear unit (see Front Final Gear Case Disassembly).
- Holding the pinion gear unit with the pinion gear holder [A], unscrew the pinion gear nut [B]
Special Tool - Pinion Gear Holder: 57001-1632

- Remove the ball bearing as necessary.

Special Tool - Bearing Puller: 57001-135

## Pinion Gear Unit Assembly

- The pinion gear and ring gear are lapped as a set in the factory to get the best tooth contact. They must be replaced as a set.
- Visually inspect the bearing for abrasion, color change, or other damage.
*If there is any doubt as to the condition of a bearing, replace the bearing.
- Be sure to check and adjust the pinion gear preload and the bevel gear backlash and tooth contact, when any of the backlash-related parts are replaced (see Front Final Bevel Gear Adjustment).
- Install:

Pinion Gear [A]
Shim [B]
Ball Bearing [C]

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the pinion gear nut [D].
- Tighten the pinion gear nut so that the stepped side [E] faces outward.
Torque - Pinion Gear Nut: $156 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(16 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 115 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$



## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Front Final Bevel Gear Adjustment

In order to prevent one gear from moving away from the other gear under load, the pinion gear must be properly preloaded. Also the backlash (distance one gear will move back and forth without moving the other gear) and tooth contact pattern of the bevel gears must be correct to prevent the gears from making noise and being damaged.

Above three adjustments are of critical importance and must be carried out following the correct sequence and method.

- When any one of the backlash-related parts are replaced or the pinion gear nut is loosened; even if the purpose is not to replace the parts, check and adjust the pinion gear preload, the bevel gear backlash, and tooth contact by replacing shims.
- The amount of backlash is influenced by the ring gear position more than by the pinion gear position.
- Tooth contact location is influenced by pinion gear position more than by ring gear position.

Pinion Gear Preload Adjustment:

- Check and adjust the pinion gear preload in the following cases.
OWhen any of the parts listed below are replaced with new ones.
Pinion Gear
Shims
Ball Bearings
- Install the pinion gear and tighten the pinion gear nut to the specified torque.
Torque - Pinion Gear Nut: $156 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{1 6} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 115 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
- Do not install the oil seal, and do not lock the bearing holder until the correct preload is obtained.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| To start with, choose a shim so that the bevel |
| gears are just SNUG with NO play but also with NO |
| preload. |
| An over-preload on the gears could damage the |
| gears. |

- Measure the pinion gear preload. The preload is the force or torque which is needed to start the gear shaft turning. Torque Wrench [A]
Special Tool - Pinion Gear Holder [B]: 57001-1632

Front Final Bevel Gear
Adjustment Procedure


IL04012BS2 C


## 11-18 FINAL DRIVE

## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

» If the preload is out of the specified range, replace the ring gear shim(s).
OTo increase preload, decrease the size of the shim(s). To decrease preload, increase the size of the shim(s).
OChange the thickness a little at a time.

- Recheck the preload, and readjust as necessary.
- Measure the preload using a torque wrench [A].


## Pinion Gear Preload Torque:

$0.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.05 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 4.4 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ ) or less
Special Tool - Pinion Gear Holder [B]: 57001-1632


## Backlash Adjustment

- Check and adjust the gear backlash when any of the backlash-related parts are replaced with new ones.
- Clean any dirt and oil off the bevel gear teeth.
- Assemble the front final gear case (see Front Final Gear Case Assembly). Do not apply liquid gasket during adjustment.
OCheck the backlash during tightening of the ring gear cover bolts and stop tightening them immediately if the backlash disappears. Then, change the ring gear shim to a thinner one.
- Set up a dial gauge against a spline of pinion gear shaft to check gear backlash shown.
- To measure the backlash, move the pinion gear back and forth while holding the front axle steady. The difference between the highest and the lowest gauge reading is the amount of backlash.
* If the backlash is not within the limit, replace the ring gear shims. To increase backlash, decrease the thickness of the shim(s). To decrease backlash, increase the thickness of the shim(s).
OChange the thickness a little at a time.
- Recheck the backlash, and readjust as necessary.
- Move the pinion gear shaft back and forth [A].

Dial Gauge [B]
Bevel Gear Backlash
Standard: $\quad 0.06 \sim 0.18 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0024 \sim 0.0071 \mathrm{in}$.$) (at$ pinion gear spline)


## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

Front Final Gear Case (Backlash-Related Parts)


1. Front Final Gear Case Cover
2. Differential Unit
3. Ring Gear Right Shim
4. Ball Bearings
5. Ring Gear
6. Ring Gear Case
7. Ring Gear Left Shim
8. Pinion Gear
9. Pinion Gear Shim

Ring Gear Right Shims

| Thickness | Part Number |
| :---: | :---: |
| $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0295 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1254$ |
| $0.80 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0315 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1255$ |
| $0.85 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0335 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1256$ |
| $0.90 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0354 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1257$ |
| $0.95 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0374 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1258$ |
| $1.00 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0394 \mathrm{in}$.$) (Primary)$ | $92180-1259$ |
| $1.05 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0413 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1260$ |
| $1.10 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0433 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1261$ |
| $1.15 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0453 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1262$ |
| $1.20 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0472 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1263$ |
| $1.25 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0492 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1264$ |

Pinion Gear Left Shims

| Thickness | Part Number |
| :---: | :---: |
| $1.75 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0689 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1231$ |
| $1.80 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0709 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1232$ |
| $1.85 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0728 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1233$ |
| $1.90 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0748 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1234$ |
| $1.95 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0768 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1235$ |
| $2.00 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0787 \mathrm{in}).($ Primary $)$ | $92180-1236$ |
| $2.05 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0807 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1237$ |
| $2.10 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0827 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1238$ |
| $2.15 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0846 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1239$ |
| $2.20 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0866 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1240$ |
| $2.25 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0886 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1241$ |

Pinion Gear Shims

| Thickness | Part Number |
| :---: | :---: |
| $1.82 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0717 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1219$ |
| $1.88 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0740 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1220$ |
| $1.94 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0764 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1221$ |
| $2.00 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0787 \mathrm{in}$.$) (Primary)$ | $92180-1222$ |
| $2.06 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0811 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1223$ |
| $2.12 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0835 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1224$ |
| $2.18 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0858 \mathrm{in})$. | $92180-1225$ |

## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Tooth Contact Adjustment

- Clean any dirt and oil off the bevel gear teeth.
- Apply checking compound to 4 or 5 teeth on the pinion gear.


## NOTE

OApply checking compound to the teeth in a thin, even coat with a fairly stiff paint brush. If painted too thickly, the exact tooth pattern may not appear.
OThe checking compound must be smooth and firm, with the consistency of tooth paste.
OSpecial compounds are available from automotive supply stores for the purpose of checking differential gear tooth patterns and contact. Use one of these for checking the bevel gears.

- Assemble the front final gear case (see Front Final Gear Case Assembly). Do not apply liquid gasket during adjustment.
- Turn the pinion gear shaft for one revolution in the drive and reverse (coast) direction, while creating a drag on the ring gear.
- Remove the ring gear and pinion gear unit to check the drive pattern and coast pattern of the bevel gear teeth.
OThe tooth contact patterns of both (drive and coast) sides should be centrally located between the top and bottom of the tooth. The drive pattern can be a little closer to the toe and the coast pattern can be a somewhat longer and closer to the toe.
*If the tooth contact pattern is incorrect, replace the pinion gear shim(s), following the examples shown.
- Then erase the tooth contact patterns and check them again. Also check the backlash every time the shim(s) are replaced. Repeat the shim change procedure as necessary.


## NOTE

Olf the backlash is out of the standard range after changing the pinion gear shim(s), change the ring gear shim(s) to correct the backlash before checking the tooth contact pattern.

## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

Correct Tooth Contact Pattern: No adjustment is required.


Incorrect Tooth Contact Patterns (Example 1)


ODecrease the thickness of the pinion gear shim(s) by $\mathbf{0 . 0 5} \mathbf{m m}(\mathbf{0 . 0 0 2} \mathbf{i n}$.$) to correct the pattern$ shown above. Repeat in 0.05 mm ( 0.002 in .) steps if necessary.
Heel [A] Bottom [B] Top [C] Toe [D] Ring Gear [E] Pinion Gear [F]

## Incorrect Tooth Contact Patterns (Example 2)



Olncrease the thickness of the pinion gear shim(s) by 0.05 mm ( 0.002 in .) to correct the pattern shown above. Repeat in 0.05 mm ( 0.002 in .) steps if necessary.
Heel [A] Bottom [B] Top [C] Toe [D] Ring Gear [E] Pinion Gear [F]

## Front Final Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Bevel Gear Inspection

- Visually check the bevel gears [A] for scoring, chipping, or other damage.
*Replace the bevel gears as a set if either gear is damaged.



## Differential Gear Inspection

- Visually check the differential gears [A] for scoring, chipping, or other damage.
- Also, inspect the differential pinion gear shaft [B] and gear housing [C] where the differential gears rub.
* If they are scored, discolored, or otherwise damaged, replace them as a set.



## Ball Bearing Inspection

- Since the ball bearings are made to extremely close tolerances, the wear must be judged by feel rather than measurement. Clean each bearing in a high-flash point solvent, dry it (do not spin the bearing while it is dry), and oil it with engine oil.
- Spin $[A]$ the bearing by hand to check its condition.
*If the bearing is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has any rough spots, replace it.



## Oil Seal Inspection

- Visually inspect the oil seal.
$\star$ Replace it if the lips are misshapen, discolored (indicating that the rubber has deteriorated), hardened, or been otherwise damaged.


## Bevel Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Driven Bevel Gear Removal

- Remove:

Transmission Oil (drain, see Transmission Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
Left Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
Rear Propeller Shaft (see Propeller Shaft Removal)
Bolts [A] and Cable Bracket [B]
2WD/4WD Shift Cable End [C]

- Remove:

Bevel Gear Case Bolts [A]
Bevel Gear Case [B]

- Remove:

Driven Bevel Gear Assembly [A]

## Driven Bevel Gear Installation

- Check and adjust the bevel gear backlash and tooth contact when any of the backlash-related parts are replaced (see Bevel Gear Adjustment).
- Check to see that the bevel gear case dowel pin [A] are in place.
- Insert the shift shaft pin in the groove of the sifter, and install the bevel gear case.
- Tighten:

Torque - Bevel Gear Case Bolts: $20 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(\mathbf{2 . 0} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 14 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

## Driven Bevel Gear Disassembly

- Remove:

Driven Bevel Gear Assembly (see Driven Bevel Gear Removal)
Snap Ring [A]
Oil Seal [B]


## Bevel Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

- Pry open the toothed washer tab [A] on the driven bevel gear slotted nut $[B]$ with a small chisel.
- Unscrew the driven bevel gear slotted nut.

Special Tools - Bevel Gear Holder [A]: 57001-1638
Socket Wrench [B]: 57001-1283

- Remove:

Driven Bevel Gear Slotted Nut
Washer
Toothed Washer
Ball Bearing [C]
Shifter [D]


- Remove:

Ball Bearing [A]
Snap Ring [B]
Collar [C]
Driven Bevel Gear [D]


## Driven Bevel Gear Assembly

- Install:

Ball Bearing [A]
Toothed Washer [B]
Washer [C]
Driven Bevel Gear Slotted Nut [D]
OApply molybdenum disulfide oil to the seating surface of the driven bevel gear slotted nut, and tighten it.
Special Tools - Bevel Gear Holder: 57001-1638 Socket Wrench: 57001-1283


[^0]
## Bevel Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

- Bend the tab [A] of toothed washer over the slotted nut [B].
nstall:
Shifter [A]
Driven Bevel Gear [B]
Collar [C]

- Install:

Snap Ring [A]
Special Tool - Snap Ring Guide, $\boldsymbol{\phi 2 0}$ [B]: 57001-1633
Olnstall the snap ring on the snap ring guide.


OCover the snap ring guide $[A]$ on the driven bevel gear shaft $[B]$, and slide the snap ring on the shaft.
OUsing the pipe (special tool), push the snap ring [C] in the groove [D] of the shaft.


- Install:

Ball Bearing [A]


## Bevel Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

- Apply grease to the oil seal lip, and install it.
- Install:

Snap Ring [A]
Special Tool-Snap Ring Guide, $\phi 22$ : 57001-1634
Olnstall the snap ring on the cap $[B]$ of the snap ring guide.

OSlide the snap ring $[A]$ until the ring gets to the body $[B]$ of the snap ring guide.
ORemove the cap from the body.


OCover the body [A] on the driven bevel gear shaft, and insert the snap ring $[B]$ in the groove $[C]$ of the shaft.


Drive Bevel Gear Removal

- Remove:

Driven Bevel Gear Assembly (Driven Bevel Gear Removal)

- Remove:

Rear Brake Panels (see Brakes chapter)
Rear Shock Absorbers (see Suspension chapter)
Left Rear Axle Bracket and Axle Shaft (see Rear Axle Removal)

- Install:

Bevel Gear Holder [A]
Special Tool - Bevel Gear Holder: 57001-1638

- Set the "Differential Lock" position.
- Remove:

Drive Bevel Gear Nut [B]
Washer
Drive Bevel Gear [C]
Shim


## Bevel Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Drive Bevel Gear Installation

- Check and adjust the bevel gear backlash when any of the backlash-related parts are replaced (see Bevel Gear Adjustment).
- Install:

Shim [A] (for Gear Backlash)
Drive Bevel Gear [B]
Washer [C] (take care the direction)

- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the threads and seating surface of new drive bevel gear nut [D].
- Face caulking side [E] to outward.
- Tighten:

Special Tool - Bevel Gear Holder: 57001-1638
Torque - Drive Bevel Gear Nut: $137 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $14 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 101 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


## Bevel Gear Adjustment

In order to prevent one gear from moving away from the other gear under load, the backlash of the bevel gears must be correct to prevent the gears from making noise and being damaged.

When replacing any one of the backlash-related parts, be sure to check and adjust the backlash. Adjust the backlash by replacing shims.

This adjustment is of critical importance and must be carried out in the correct sequence, using the procedures shown.

## Bevel Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Backlash Adjustment

- Check and adjust the gear backlash when any of the backlash-related parts are replaced with new ones.
- Install:

Bevel Gear Holder [A] (see Drive Bevel Gear Removal)
Special Tool - Bevel Gear Holder: 57001-1638

- Clean any dirt and oil off the bevel gear teeth.
- Install:

Drive Bevel Gear (see Drive Bevel Gear Installation) Driven Bevel Gear (see Driven Bevel Gear Installation) Bevel Gear Holder [B]
Special Tool - Bevel Gear Holder: 57001-1639

- Tighten:

Torque - Bevel Gear Case Bolts: $\mathbf{2 0} \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}(\mathbf{2 . 0} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 14 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

- Set up a dial gauge [C] against one of the teeth in the bevel gear [D].
- To measure the backlash, while pushing the driven gear shaft to rearward and turn the shaft clockwise and counterclockwise while holding the drive bevel gear steady with the bevel gear holder. The difference between the highest and lowest gauge readings is the amount of backlash.
*If the backlash is not within the limit, replace the shim(s) at the drive gear. To increase backlash, decrease the thickness of the shim(s). To decrease backlash, increase the thickness of the shim(s).
$\star$ Change the thickness a little at a time.
- Recheck the backlash, and readjust as necessary.

```
Bevel Gear Backlash
    Standard: }\quad0.35~0.50 mm (0.0138~0.0197 in.
        (at driven bevel gear tooth)
```


## Bevel Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Bevel Gear Case (Backlash-Related Parts)



1L05002BW3 C

1. Driven Gear Shaft
2. Ball Bearings
3. Drive Gear Shaft
4. Drive Gear Shim(s)
5. Drive Bevel Gear
6. Driven Bevel Gear

Drive Gear Shims [4]

| Thickness | Part Number |
| :---: | :---: |
| $0.15 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0059 \mathrm{in})$. | $92025-1688$ |
| $0.5 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0197 \mathrm{in})$. | $92025-1689$ |
| $0.6 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0236 \mathrm{in})$. | $92025-1690$ |
| $0.7 \mathrm{~mm}(0.028 \mathrm{in})$. | $92025-1691$ |
| $0.8 \mathrm{~mm}(0.031 \mathrm{in})$. | $92025-1692$ |
| $0.9 \mathrm{~mm}(0.035 \mathrm{in})$. | $92025-1693$ |
| $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0039 \mathrm{in})$. | $92025-1694$ |
| $1.1 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0043 \mathrm{in})$. | $92025-1695$ |
| $1.2 \mathrm{~mm}(0.0047 \mathrm{in})$. | $92025-1696$ |

## Bevel Gear Case (KAF400-A/C)

## Bevel Gear Inspection

- Visually check the drive bevel gear [A] and the driven bevel gear [B] for scoring, chipping, or other damage.
*Replace the bevel gears as a set if either gear is damaged.


Ball Bearing/Oil Seal Inspection

- Since the ball bearings are made to extremely close tolerances, the wear must be judged by feel rather than measurement. Clean each bearing in a high flash-point solvent, dry it (do not spin the bearing while it is dry), and oil it with engine oil.
- Spin $[A]$ the bearing by hand to check its condition.
$\star$ If the bearing is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has any rough spots, replace it.
- Inspect the oil seals.

$\star$ Replace it if the lips are misshapen, discolored (indicating that the rubber has deteriorated), hardened, or been otherwise damaged.


## 11-32 FINAL DRIVE

## Propeller Shafts (KAF400-A/C)

## Front Propeller Shaft Removal

- Remove:

Front Final Gear Case Guard (see Frame chapter) Bottom Guard (see Frame chapter)

- Slide the rubber boot [A] forward.
- Push the universal joint [B] forward [C], and remove the rear end from the bearing housing.
- Push the rear universal joint [A] forward fully, and remove the front propeller shaft $[\mathrm{B}]$ from the front universal joint.

Front Propeller Shaft Installation

- When installing the cover [A], press the cover so that the cover surface is flush with the end of the yoke end.
ODoes not scratch the contact surface $[B]$ of the oil seal.



## Propeller Shafts (KAF400-A/C)

- Insert the propeller shaft [A] through the hole of the frame [B].
- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the spline [C] of the propeller shaft.
- Apply grease to the oil seal lip [D].
- Install:

O-rings [E]
Boot [F]
Spring [G]
Rear Universal Joint [H]
ORefer to "Propeller Shafts Assembly" for universal joint installation.

- Insert the propeller shaft into the front universal joint [I].
- Push the rear universal joint forward fully, and install the propeller shaft rear end $[\mathrm{J}]$ on the bearing housing $[\mathrm{K}]$.
- Install the O-rings [L] on the rubber boot.



## 11-34 FINAL DRIVE

## Propeller Shafts (KAF400-A/C)

## Propeller Shafts Assembly

- Install the each yokes [A] as the figure below.

Front Propeller Shaft [B]
Bearing Housing [C]
Rear Propeller Shaft [D]


Rear Propeller Shaft Removal

- Remove:

Bottom Guard (see Frame chapter)
Front Propeller Shaft (see Front Propeller Shaft Removal)

- Loosen the bearing housing bolts [A] as shown.

- Remove:

Yoke Stop Bolt [A]


## Propeller Shafts (KAF400-A/C)

- Push the universal joint [A] forward fully, and remove the rear end from the bevel gear shaft [B].
- Remove:

Rear Propeller Shaft [C]


Rear Propeller Shaft Installation

- When installing the cover [A], press the cover so that the distance between the cover surface and yoke end $[B]$ is specified length [C] as sown.
[C] $0.9 \sim 1.3 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.012 \sim 0.051 \mathrm{in}$.)
ODoes not scratch the contact surface [D] of the oil seal.

- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the oil seal lip [A] and spline [B] of the bearing housing [C].
- Install:

Spring [D]

- Insert the front universal joint [E] into the bearing housing.

ORefer to "Propeller Shafts Assembly" in the Front Propeller Shaft Installation for universal joint installation.

- Push the propeller shaft [F] forward fully, and install the rear universal joint [G] on the bevel gear shaft [ H ].
- Tighten:

Torque - Yoke Stop Bolt [I]: $8.8 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.90 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Bearing Housing Bolts [J]: $41.5 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(4.2 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 31$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$


## 11-36 FINAL DRIVE

## Propeller Shafts (KAF400-A/C)

Propeller Shaft Inspection

- Visually inspect the splines of the propeller shafts.
$\star$ If they are twisted, badly worn, or chipped, replace the shafts.
- Check that the universal joint works smoothly without rattling or sticking.
$\star$ If it does not, the bearings of the joint are damaged. Replace the propeller shaft with a new one.


## Axles

## Front Axle Removal (KAF400-A/C)

- Remove:

Front Suspension Arm and Steering Knuckle (see Suspension chapter)
Front Axle [A]
OPull the axle straight.


Front Axle Installation (KAF400-A/C)

- Wipe the old grease off the splines $[A]$ of the axle and cap oil seal [B].
- Visually inspect the splines of the axle.
$\star$ If they are badly worn or chipped, replace the axle with a new one.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the axle splines and oil seal.
- Insert the axle and tap the end of the axle lightly, and install the axle.


NOTE
OThe axle shaft must not come off easily.
Front Axle Removal (KAF400-B)

- Remove:

Front Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
Cotter Pin [A]


- Remove:

Axle Nut [A]
Washer [B]
Front Axle [C]


Front Axle Installation (KAF400-B)

- Tighten:

Torque - Front Axle Nuts: $147 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(15 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 108 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

## Axles

## Rear Axle Removal

- Refer to Transmission Case Removal in the Transmission chapter for rear axle removal.
[A] Rear Right Axle
[B] Rear Left Axle


Rear Axle Installation

- Refer to Transmission Case Installation in the Transmission chapter for rear axle installation.
- Adjust:

Transmission Oil (see Transmission Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

## Axle Inspection

- Visually inspect the splines of the axle.
$\star$ If they are twisted, badly worn, or chipped, replace the axle with a new one.
- Check that the ball joint works smoothly without rattling or sticking.
*If it does not, the bearings of the joint are damaged. Replace the front axle with a new one.

Dust Boot Inspection (KAF400-A/C)

- Visually inspect the boots [A] if the front axles are noisy during operation.
$\star$ If the dust boot is torn, worn, or deteriorated, replace it.



## Axles

## Front Axle Joint Boot Replacement (KAF400-A/C)

## Outboard Joint Boot Removal

## - Remove:

Front Axle (see Front Axle Removal)
Boot Bands [A]

- Scrap the removed boot bands.
- Slide the joint boot $[B]$ toward the inboard joint.

- Tap the bearing housing $[A]$ straight $[B]$ with a plastic hammer to separate it from the shaft.


## CAUTION

Do not tap on the cage. Be careful not get hurt when the housing comes out. If the splined portion of shaft cracked or damaged during disassembling of outboard joint, do not reuse the shaft.


- Remove:

Circlip [A]
Boot [B]
Small Band [C]


## Outboard Joint Boot Installation

- Clean the axle shaft by wiping off the used grease on it.
- Wind the tape on the splines of the axle shaft in order to protect the joint boot.
- Install:

New Small Band [A]
New Boot [B]
OApply the special grease slightly on the inside of the new boot small diameter, and install the boot on the axle shaft.


## CAUTION

Only the special grease that is included with the boot kit can be applied to the boots.

- Install:

New Circlip [C]

## Axles

- Apply the special grease slightly on the part [A] of the band installation in order to make easy to install the boot band.
- Tighten the small boot band [B].


OTighten the boot band $[\mathrm{A}]$ and bend the tangs $[\mathrm{B}]$ securely to hold down the end of the band.


- Place the special grease tube nozzle in the bore of the housing and squeeze the tube $[\mathrm{A}]$ until the grease comes out from the joint bearing.

- Tap the shaft end $[\mathrm{A}]$ straight with a plastic hammer until it is locked by the circlip.

- Squeeze all of the special grease $[A]$ into the new boot [ B ], and slide the boot onto the outboard joint [C].



## Axles

- Compress the axle assembly to the specified length while relieving the air pressure inside the inboard boot.
- Hold the axle at this setting.


## Standard Length of Assembling:

Outboard:
273.7 mm (10.78 in.) [A]


- Open the edge of the boot in order to equalize the air pressures.
- Tighten the large band $[\mathrm{A}]$ and bend the tangs securely to hold down the end of the band.
Maximum Outside Diameter of Band: $\mathbf{8 0 . 2} \mathbf{~ m m ~ ( 3 . 1 6 ~ i n . ) ~}$ (After tightening the outside diameter)

- While the band is held at the diameter above, tap down the tangs [A] of the band.



## Inboard Joint Boot Removal

- Remove:

Front Axle (see Front Axle Removal)
Boot Bands [A]

- Scrap the removed boot bands.
- Slide the joint boot $[B]$ toward the outboard joint.

- Remove the retaining ring [A].
- Separate to the axle shaft.



## Axles

- Remove the steel balls [A].
- Slide the cage $[\mathrm{B}]$ toward the outboard joint.

- Remove:

Circlip [A]
Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers [B]: 57001-144


- Remove:

Inner Race [A]
Cage [B]
Inboard Joint Boot [C]
Boot Band [D]


## Inboard Joint Boot Installation

- Install:

New Small Band [A]
New Inboard Joint Boot [B]
Cage [C]


- Install the inner race $[A]$ so that the flat side $[B]$ faces outboard joint.



## Axles

- Install:

Circlip [A]
Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

- Slide the cage $[B]$ on the inner race and install the steel balls [C].

- Apply the special grease $[\mathrm{A}]$ to the steel balls and cage.
- Squeeze about half a tube ( 30 grams) of the special grease $[A]$ into the bearing cup $[B]$.

- Insert the balls and cage assembly in the bearing cup strongly.
- Install the new retaining ring $[A]$ so that the opening $[B]$ is aligned with one of the projections [C].



## Axles

- Tighten the small band.
- Squeeze the remaining special grease $[\mathrm{A}]$ into the inboard joint boot [B].

- Compress the axle assembly to the specified length while relieving the air pressure inside the inboard boot.
- Hold the axle at this setting.


## Standard Length of Assembling: Inboard: $\quad 173.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ (6.83 in.) [A]



- Open the edge of the boot in order to eqalize the air pressures.
- Tighten the large band [A].

OAssemble it the same as the outboard joint boot, noting this setting;
Maximum Outside Diameter of Band: 75.7 mm (2.98 in.)
(After tightening the outside diameter)


- While the band is held at the diameter above, tap down the tangs $[\mathrm{A}]$ of the band.



## Ball Bearing Inspection

- Since the ball bearings are made to extremely close tolerances, the wear must be judged by feel rather than measurement. Clean each bearing in a high flash-point solvent, dry it (do not spin the bearing while it is dry), and oil it with engine oil.
- Spin $[A]$ the bearing by hand to check its condition.
$\star$ If the bearing is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has any rough spots, replace it.



## Axles

Grease Seal Inspection

- Visually inspect the grease seals.
$\star$ Replace if the lips are misshapen, discolored (indicating that the rubber has deteriorated), hardened, or been otherwise damage.


## Brakes

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 12-2
Specifications ..... 12-6
Special Tools ..... 12-7
Brake Fluid ..... 12-8
Brake Fluid Recommendation ..... 12-8
Brake Fluid Level Inspection ..... 12-8
Brake Fluid Change ..... 12-8
Brake Line Air Bleeding ..... 12-8
Brake Pedal and Master Cylinder ..... 12-10
Brake Pedal Play Inspection ..... 12-10
Master Cylinder Removal ..... 12-10
Master Cylinder Installation ..... 12-10
Master Cylinder Disassembly/Assembly ..... 12-10
Master Cylinder Inspection ..... 12-11
Brake Hoses and Pipes ..... 12-12
Brake Hose and Pipe Inspection ..... 12-12
Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement. ..... 12-12
Brake Drums ..... 12-13
Brake Drum Removal ..... 12-13
Brake Drum Installation. ..... 12-13
Brake Drum Wear ..... 12-14
Brake Panel Assemblies. ..... 12-15
Brake Panel Assy Removal ..... 12-15
Brake Panel Assy Installation ..... 12-15
Brake Panel Disassembly ..... 12-16
Brake Panel Assembly ..... 12-18
Wheel Cylinder Removal/Installation ..... 12-20
Wheel Cylinder Assembly ..... 12-20
Wheel Cylinder Inspection ..... 12-20
Brake Shoe Lining Wear ..... 12-20
Brake Shoe Spring Inspection ..... 12-21
Grease Seal Replacement ..... 12-21
Parking Brake Lever and Cables ..... 12-22
Parking Brake Lever Travel Adjustment ..... 12-22
Parking Brake Cable Lubrication/Inspection ..... 12-22

## Exploded View

## Front Brake



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Push Rod Locknut | 18 | 1.8 | 13 |  |
| 2 | Master Cylinder Reservoir Cap | 3.4 | 0.35 | $30 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 3 | Reservoir Clamp Bolt | 6.2 | 0.63 | $55 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 4 | Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts | 22.5 | 2.3 | 17 |  |
| 5 | Piston Stop Bolt | 8.8 | 0.90 | $78 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 6 | Brake Pipe Nipples | 1.8 | 1.8 | 13 |  |
| 7 | Brake Hose Banjo Bolts | 25 | 2.5 | 18 |  |
| 8 | Parking Lever Mounting Bolts | 22.5 | 2.3 | 17 |  |
| 9 | Bleed Valves | 8.0 | 0.82 | $71 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 10 | Wheel Cylinder Mounting Bolts | 12 | 1.2 | $106 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 11 | Breather Fitting | 6.0 | 0.61 | $53 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 12 | Front Brake Panel Mounting Bolts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 | L |
| 13 | Front Axle Nuts | 147 | 15 | 108 |  |

14. Grease Seal (KAF400-A/C)

AG: Apply grease (Amoco rykon premium grease No. 2 EP Green).
G : Apply grease.
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
R: Replacement Parts

## Exploded View

## Rear Brake



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Brake Pipe Nipples | 18 | 1.8 | 13 |  |
| 2 | Brake Pipe Mounting Bolt | 22.5 | 2.3 | 17 |  |
| 3 | Bleed Valves | 8.0 | 0.82 | $71 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 4 | Wheel Cylinder Mounting Bolts | 12 | 0.2 | $106 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 5 | Breather Fitting | 6.0 | 0.61 | $53 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 6 | Rear Brake Panel Mounting Bolts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 | L |
| 7 | Rear Axle Nuts | 304 | 31 | 224 |  |

8. Grease Seal (KAF400-A/C)

AG: Apply grease (Amoco rykon premium grease No. 2 EP Green).
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
R: Replacement Parts

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Brake Fluid <br> Type <br> Fluid Level | DOT3 <br> Between upper and lower level lines |  |
| Brake Pedal Brake Pedal Free Play | $2 \sim 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ (0.08 ~ 0.20 in.$)$ | - - - |
| Brake Drums <br> Brake Drum Inside Diameter | $165.00 \sim 165.16 \mathrm{~mm}$ (6.4961 ~ 6.5023 in.$)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 165.75 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { (6.526 in.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Brake Panel Assemblies <br> Brake Shoe Lining Thickness | 4 mm (0.16 in.) | 1 mm (0.04 in.) |
| Parking Brake Lever And Cables Parking Brake Lever Travel | $8 \sim 12$ notches (clicks) | - - - |

## Special Tools

Clutch Spring Compressor:
57001-1162


Rotor Puller, M16/M18/M20/M22 $\times 1.5$ : 57001-1216


Brake Drum Remover: 57001-1260


Brake Drum Pusher, M18 $\times 1.5$ :
57001-1261


Brake Drum Holder: 57001-1325


Gear Seal Driver Set: 57001-1629


## Brake Fluid

## Brake Fluid Recommendation

- Use extra heavy-duty brake fluid only from a container marked DOT3.
Recommended Brake Fluid
Type: DOT3


## A WARNING

Never reuse old brake fluid.
Do not use fluid from a container that has been left unsealed or that has been open for a long time.
Do not mix two types and brands of fluid for use in the brake. This lowers the brake fluid boiling point and could cause the brake to be ineffective. It may also cause the rubber brake parts to deteriorate. Don't leave the reservoir cap off for any length of time to avoid moisture contamination of the fluid. Don't add or change the fluid in the rain or when a strong wind is blowing.
If any of the brake line fittings or the bleed valve is opened at any time, the AIR MUST BE BLED FROM THE BRAKE LINE.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any <br> spilled fluid should be completely wiped up imme- <br> diately. |

Brake Fluid Level Inspection

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Brake Fluid Change

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Brake Line Air Bleeding

- Tilt up the front cargo hood.
- Remove:

Rubber Cap
Brake Fluid Reservoir Cap

- Level the reservoir $[A]$ and check that there is plenty of fluid in the reservoir.


## NOTE

OThe fluid level must be checked several times during the bleeding operation and replenished as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.

- With the reservoir cap off, slowly pump the brake pedal several times until no air bubbles can be seen rising up through the fluid from the holes at the bottom of the reservoir. This bleeds the air from the master cylinder end of the line.


## Brake Fluid

- Remove the wheel for extra clearance (see Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Connect a clear plastic hose [A] to the bleed valve at the wheel cylinder, running the other end of the hose into a container.
[B] Brake Panel


## NOTE

OStart with the rear left or right wheel and finish with the front left or right wheel.

- Bleed the brake line and the caliper as follows:

ORepeat this operation until no more air can be seen coming out into the plastic hose.

1. Pump the brake pedal until it becomes hard, and apply the brake pedal and hold it.
2. Quickly open and close the bleed valve while holding the brake pedal applied.
3. Release the brake pedal.

- Tighten:

Torque - Bleed Valves: $8.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{0 . 8 2} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 71 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Repeat the previous step for each wheel.
- When air bleeding is finished, add fluid up to the upper level in the reservoir.
- Apply the brake forcefully for a few seconds, and check for fluid leakage around the fittings.
- Install the removed parts.

Torque - Master Cylinder Reservoir Cap: 3.4 N•m (0.35 kgf•m, $30 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


## Brake Pedal and Master Cylinder

## Brake Pedal Play Inspection

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Master Cylinder Removal

- Remove:

Front Cargo Compartment (see Frame chapter)
Cotter Pin [A] and Pin [B]
Brake Hose Banjo Bolts [C]
Brake Pipe Nipple [D] (unscrew)

- Immediately wipe up any brake fluid that spills.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any <br> spilled fluid should be completely wiped up imme- <br> diately. |



- Remove:

Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts [E] and Master Cylinder [F]

Master Cylinder Installation

- Use a new flat washer on each side of the brake hose fitting.
- Apply brake fluid to the brake pipe nipple threads.
- Tighten:

Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolts: $25 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(\mathbf{2 . 5} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 18$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Brake Pipe Nipple: $18 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(1.8 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 13 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

- Bleed the brake line after master cylinder installation.
- Adjust the brake pedal play (see Brake Pedal Play Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Check that the brake line has proper fluid pressure and no fluid leakage.
Master Cylinder Disassembly/Assembly
- Refer to Brake Master Cylinder Cup and Dust Seal Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Brake Pedal and Master Cylinder

## Master Cylinder Inspection

- Disassemble the master cylinder (see Brake Master Cylinder Cup and Dust Seal Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Check that there are no scratches, rust or pitting on the inside of the cylinder [A] and on the outside of the pistons [B].
*If the cylinder or piston shows any damage, replace them.
- Inspect the primary cups [C] and secondary cups [D].
* If a cup is worn, damaged, softened (rotted), or swollen, replace it.
*If fluid leakage is noted at the brake push rod, the secondary cup of the primary piston should be replaced.
- Check the dust cover [E] for damage.
$\star$ If it is damaged, replace it.
- Check that the relief [F] and supply [G] ports are not plugged.
$\star$ If the small relief port becomes plugged, the brake shoes will drag on the drum. Blow the ports clean with compressed air.
- Check the piston return springs $[\mathrm{H}]$ for any damage.

$\star$ If the spring is damaged, replace it.

12-12 BRAKES

## Brake Hoses and Pipes

Brake Hose and Pipe Inspection

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Brake Drums

## Brake Drum Removal

- Remove:

Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter.)
Cotter Pin [A]
Axle Nut [B] and Washer
OLoosen the axle nut, while applying the brake, and release the brake.
OYou can also loosen the axle nut, using the brake drum holder (special tool).
Special Tool - Brake Drum Holder: 5700-1325

- Be sure to release the parking brake when removing the rear brake drum.
- The brake drums are press-fitted on the axles. Use the brake drum remover set and rotor puller (special tools) to remove the drums.
OMount the brake drum remover on the drum studs with the remover nuts and washers (parts in the remover set). Special Tools-Rotor Puller, M16/M18/M20/M22 $\times 1.5$ [A]: 57001-1216
Brake Drum Remover [B]: 57001-1260
- Hold the brake drum remover and tighten the rotor puller.
- Remove:

Brake Drum
Brake Drum Installation

- Grease (Amoco Rykon Premium Grease No. 2 EP Green) the brake drum grease seal lips $[A]$ and inside $[B]$ of the drum as shown.
Grease Seal (KAF400-A/C models) [C] Brake Drum [D]


## - Install:

## Brake Drum

- Mount the brake drum holder [A] securely on the drum studs with the wheel nuts.
Special Tool - Brake Drum Holder: 57001-1325
- For front brake drum, using the brake drum pusher [B], and tighten it until the pusher stops.
Special Tool - Brake Drum Pusher, M18 $\times$ 1.5: 57001-1261
- And then remove the pusher, install the washer and axle
 nut.
- Tighten:

Torque - Front Axle Nuts: $147 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{1 5} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 108 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- For rear brake drum, install the washer and axle nut.
- Tighten:

Torque - Rear Axle Nuts: $\mathbf{3 0 4} \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $\mathbf{3 1} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 224 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

## Brake Drums

- Insert a new cotter pin [A].


## NOTE

OWhen inserting the cotter pin, if the slots in the nut do not align with the cotter pin hole in the axle shaft, tighten the nut clockwise $[B]$ up to next alignment.
Olt should be within 30 degree.
OLoosen once and tighten again when the slot goes past the nearest hole.


- Bend the cotter pin [A] over the nut.


## ! WARNING

If the rear axle nut is not securely tightened or the cotter pin is not installed, an unsafe riding condition may result.


## Brake Drum Wear

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Brake Panel Assemblies

## Brake Panel Assy Removal

- Remove:

Brake Drum (see Brake Drum Removal)
Breather Hose
Brake Pipe Nipple [A] and Brake Pipe [B] Clip (for Front Brake Panel)

- Immediately wipe up any brake fluid that spills.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any <br> spilled fluid should be completely wiped up imme- <br> diately. |



- Remove (for Rear Brake Panel):

Left Side Cover (see Frame chapter)
Parking Brake Cable End(s) [A]
Rear Brake Drum (see Brake Drum Removal)

- Remove

Collar
Brake Panel Mounting Bolts [A]
Brake Panel Assembly [B]


Brake Panel Assy Installation
(for Front Brake Panel)

- Clean the mating surface of the brake panel and steering knuckle.
- Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface [A] of the steering knuckle (except bolt holes).
Sealant - Three Bond 1215 Gray



## 12-16 BRAKES

## Brake Panel Assemblies

## (for Rear Brake Panel)

- Clean the mating surface of the brake panel and drive shaft bracket.
- Apply liquid gasket to the mating surface $[A]$ of the drive shaft bracket (except bolt holes).


## Sealant - Three Bond 1215 Gray



- Install:

Brake Panel Assembly
Collar
OFor rear collar installation, face the stepped side [A] to inside [B].

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the brake panel mounting bolts.
Bond - Loctite 242 Blue
- Tighten:

Torque - Brake Panel Mounting Bolts: $34 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{3 . 5} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $25 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Install:

Parking Brake Cable End(s) (for Rear Brake Panel)

- Bleed the brake line after brake drum installation (see Brake Line Air Bleeding in this chapter).
- Be sure to check the brake system for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.


## 4 WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the vehicle until a full brake pedal is obtained. Pump the brake pedal until the wheel cylinders operate and the brake shoes are against the drums. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.

- Adjust:

Parking Brake Lever Inspection (see Parking Brake
Lever Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

## Brake Panel Disassembly

- Remove:

Brake Drum (see Brake Drum Removal)
Brake Pipe Nipple [A] and Brake Pipe [B] (If the brake panel or wheel cylinder are removed.)

- Immediately wipe up any brake fluid that spills.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any <br> spilled fluid should be completely wiped up imme- <br> diately. |



## Brake Panel Assemblies

- Using a suitable tool, remove the brake shoe spring [A].
- While pushing the shoe hold-down spring [A], turn the pin [B] $90^{\circ}$ and remove the spring.
- Remove:

Shoe [A]
Shoe Spring [B]
Parking Brake Lever Linkage [C]
NOTE
OWrap the brake shoes with a clean cloth to protect the linings from grease or dirt.

- While pushing the shoe hold-down spring [A], turn the pin [B] $90^{\circ}$ and remove the spring
- Remove:

Shoe [C]

- Remove (for Rear Brake Panel):

Parking Brake Cable End(s)
OHold the bolt [A] and loosen the nut.

## CAUTION

Do not turn the bolt. The bolt is engaged by the spline in the brake panel. When removing the cable, loosen the nut only.

ORemove:


Parking Brake Cable Bracket [B]
Parking Brake Cable

## Brake Panel Assemblies

## Brake Panel Assembly

- Install (for Rear Brake Panel):

New Gasket [A]


- Install (for Rear Brake Panel):

Parking Brake Cable
Parking Brake Cable Bracket [A]
Parking Brake Cable Bracket Nut [B]
OHold the bolt [C] and tighten the nut.

## CAUTION

Do not turn the bolt. The bolt is engaged by the spline in the brake panel. When installing the cable, tighten the nut only.

- Apply high-temperature grease:

Contact Points [A] of Brake Panel and Brake Shoes

- Install:

Shoe [A]

- While pushing the shoe hold-down spring [B], turn the pin [C] $90^{\circ}$ and install the spring.

- Install:

Linkage Springs [A]
Parking Brake Lever Linkage [B]
Shoe Spring [C]


## Brake Panel Assemblies

- Install:

Shoe [A]


- Install:

Shoe [A]

- While pushing the shoe hold-down spring [B], turn the pin [C] $90^{\circ}$ and install the spring.

- Pry the ratchet lever $[A]$ with a screwdriver [B] to reset the shoe clearance adjuster in its original position.

[A] Original Position of Ratchet Lever
[B] Ratchet Lever

- Apply liquid gasket to around [A] of shoe hold-down spring pin heads.
- Install:

Brake Pipe and Brake Pipe Nipple [B]

- Tighten:

Torque - Brake Pipe Nipple: $18 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(1.8 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 13 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

- Install:

Brake Drum (see Brake Drum Installation)


## Brake Panel Assemblies

- Bleed the brake line (see Brake Line Air Bleeding).
- Be sure to check the brake system for good braking power, no brake drag and no fluid leakage.


## 4 WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the vehicle until a full brake pedal is obtained. Pump the brake pedal until the wheel cylinders operate and the brake shoes are against the drums. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.

- Inspect and if necessary adjust:

Parking Brake Lever Inspection (see Parking Brake Lever Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
Wheel Cylinder Removal/Installation

- Refer to Brake Wheel Cylinder Assembly Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Wheel Cylinder Assembly

- Before assembly, clean all parts including the wheel cylinder with brake fluid or alcohol, and apply brake fluid to the removed parts and the inner wall of the cylinder.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Use only brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl al- |
| cohol for cleaning brake parts. Do not use any other |
| fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, motor oil, |
| or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterio- |
| ration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will |
| be difficult to wash off completely, and will eventu- |
| ally deteriorate the rubber used in the brake. |

## Wheel Cylinder Inspection

- Remove the wheel cylinder (see Brake Wheel Cylinder Assembly Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Disassemble the wheel cylinder.
- Check that there are no scratches, rust or pitting on the inside of the cylinder [A] and on the outside of the piston [B].
*If the cylinder or piston shows any damage, replace the wheel cylinder.
- Inspect the cups [C].
* If a cup is worn, damaged, softened (rotted) or swollen, replace the wheel cylinder.
$\star$ If fluid leakage is noted at the dust seals, the wheel cylinder should be replaced to renew the cup.
- Check the dust seals [D] for damage.
$\star$ If they are damaged, replace the wheel cylinder.
- Check the spring [E] for any damage.
*If the spring is damaged, replace the wheel cylinder.


## Brake Shoe Lining Wear

- Refer to Brake Wear Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.



## Brake Panel Assemblies

## Brake Shoe Spring Inspection

$\bullet$ Visually inspect the brake shoe springs [A] and linkage springs [B] for breaks or distortion.
*If the springs are damaged in any way, replace them.

## Grease Seal Replacement

- Remove:

Brake Panel Assembly (see Brake Panel Assy Removal)
Bleed Valve
Breather Fitting
Grease Seal [A]

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Be careful not to damage the brake panel when re- <br> moving the grease seal. <br> Do not remove the cable bracket bolt $[\mathrm{B}]$. |

- Install the grease seal [A] to specified position as shown. Top Surface of Grease Seal [B]
Center Bottom of Brake Panel [C]
$6.2 \sim 7.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ ( $0.24 \sim 0.27 \mathrm{in}$.) [D]
NOTE
Olf the following special tool (Grease Seal Driver Set) is used, the position will be secured.
- Apply rubber lubricant oil to inside area of the new grease seal.
- Put the brake panel $[A]$ on the flat plate $[B]$ so that the cable bracket bolt [ C ] is not contact to the plate.
- Put the guide [D] in the panel.

Special Tool - Grease Seal Driver Set: 57001-1629

- Put the grease seal [E] on the brake panel evenly.
- Put the grease seal driver [A] on the grease seal evenly. Special Tool - Grease Seal Driver Set: 57001-1629
- Put the compressor $[B]$ to center on the grease seal driver.

Special Tool - Clutch Spring Compressor: 57001-1162

- Using a press install the grease seal.
- Grease (Amoco Rykon Premium Grease No. 2 EP Green) the grease seal lips (see Brake Drum Installation).
- Tighten:

Torque - Bleed Valve: $8.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $0.82 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 71 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


Breather Fitting: $6.0 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(\mathbf{0 . 6 1} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 53 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

## Parking Brake Lever and Cables

Parking Brake Lever Travel Adjustment

- Refer to the Brakes in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

Parking Brake Cable Lubrication/Inspection

- Refer to the General Lubrication in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Suspension

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 13-2
Specifications ..... 13-4
Special Tool ..... 13-5
Struts and Rear Shock Absorbers ..... 13-6
Strut (Front Shock Absorber) Removal ..... 13-6
Strut (Front Shock Absorber) Installation ..... 13-6
Rear Shock Absorber Preload Adjustment ..... 13-7
Rear Shock Absorber Removal ..... 13-7
Rear Shock Absorber Installation ..... 13-7
Rear Shock Absorber Inspection ..... 13-8
Front Suspension Arms ..... 13-9
Front Suspension Arm Removal ..... 13-9
Front Suspension Arm Installation ..... 13-10
Front Suspension Arm Inspection ..... 13-10
Swingarm ..... 13-11
Swingarm Removal ..... 13-11
Swingarm Installation ..... 13-11
Swingarm Inspection. ..... 13-12
Swingarm Joint Replacement ..... 13-12

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | ft•lb |  |
| 1 | Strut Mounting Nuts | 44 | 4.5 | 32 |  |
| 2 | Strut Clamp Nuts | 98 | 10 | 72 |  |
| 3 | Front Suspension Arm Pivot Bolts | 88.2 | 9.0 | 65 |  |
| 4 | Front Suspension Arm Joint Nuts | 78.5 | 8.0 | 58 |  |
| 5 | Swingarm Joint Nut | 54 | 5.5 | 40 |  |
| 6 | Swingarm Rod Bolts | 50 | 5.1 | 37 |  |
| 7 | Rear shock Absorber Mounting Nuts | 54 | 5.5 | 40 |  |

R: Replacement Parts

13-4 SUSPENSION

## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Rear Shock Absorbers |  | (Usable Range) |
| Spring preload setting position | 3rd position | $1 \sim 5$ positions |

## Special Tool

Outside Circlip Pliers:
57001-144


Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100


## 13-6 SUSPENSION

## Struts and Rear Shock Absorbers

## Strut (Front Shock Absorber) Removal

- Remove:

Front Cargo Compartment (see Frame chapter)
Front Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
Brake Panel Assembly (see Brakes chapter)
Tie-rod End [A] (see Knuckle Removal in the Steering chapter)


- Remove:

Totter Pin [A]
Strut Clamp Bolt and Nut [B]

- Remove:

Suspension Arm Bolts [A]
Suspension Arm with Steering Knuckle [B]

- Remove:

Strut Mounting Nuts [A]
Strut

Strut (Front Shock Absorber) Installation

- Insert the strut into the steering knuckle [A] while aligning the notch $[B]$ on the strut with the clamp bolt hole [C] on the steering knuckle.
- Tighten:

Torque - Strut Mounting Nuts: $44 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(4.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 33 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$ Strut Clamp Nut: $98 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(10 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 72 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$


## Struts and Rear Shock Absorbers

- Insert a new cotter pin [A] through the clamp bolt and bend it over the nut.


## NOTE

OWhen inserting the cotter pin, if the slots in the nut do not align with the cotter pin hole in the bolt, tighten the nut clockwise up to next alignment.
Olt should be within 30 degree.
OLoosen once and tighten again when the slit goes past the nearest hole.

- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapter).


## Rear Shock Absorber Preload Adjustment

The spring adjusting sleeve [A] on the rear shock absorbers have 5 positions so that the springs can be adjusted for different terrain and loading conditions. If the spring action feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

## Spring Action

| Position | Spring <br> Force | Setting | Load | Terrain | Speed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  | Soft <br> $\uparrow$ | Light <br> $\uparrow$ | Smooth <br> $\uparrow$ | Low <br> $\uparrow$ |
| 2 |  | $\downarrow$ <br> $\downarrow$ | $\downarrow$ <br> Heavy | $\downarrow$ <br> Rough | $\downarrow$ <br> High |
| $y n n n n n$ |  |  |  |  |  |

- Turn the adjusting sleeve on each rear shock absorber to the desired position with the wrench [A].
Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100
OBoth adjusting sleeves (left and right) must be turned to the same relative position.


## A WARNING

If both adjusting sleeves are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

## Rear Shock Absorber Removal

- Remove:

Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)

- Remove:

Rear Shock Absorber Mounting Bolts and Nuts [A] (while moving the frame up or down with a jack)
Rear Shock Absorber [B]


Rear Shock Absorber Installation

- Install the rear wheel temporarily and ground it to load the suspension.
- Tighten:

[^1]
## 13-8 SUSPENSION

## Struts and Rear Shock Absorbers

Rear Shock Absorber Inspection

- Visually inspect the shock absorber for breaks or distortion.
* If the shock absorber is damaged in any way, replace it.
- Check for oil leakage at the shock absorber damper unit.
$\star$ If oil leakage is noted, the shock absorber should be replaced to renew the oil seal.
- Visually inspect the rubber bushings [A] in the upper and/or lower mountings of the rear shock absorber.
$\star$ If they are worn, cracked, hardened, or otherwise damaged, replace them with new ones.


Front Suspension Arms

## Front Suspension Arm Removal

- Remove:

Front Cargo Compartment (see Frame chapter)
Front Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
Brake Panel Assembly (see Brakes chapter)
Tie-rod End [A] (see Knuckle Removal in the Steering chapter)


- Remove:

Cotter Pin [A]
Strut Clamp Bolt and Nut [B]

- Remove:

Suspension Arm Bolts [A]
Front Suspension Arm Joint Nut [B]
Suspension Arm with Steering Knuckle [C]


- Install a suitable nut $[A]$ on the stud of the joint end and tap the nut to free the joint from the suspension arm $[B]$.



## 13-10 SUSPENSION

## Front Suspension Arms

## Front Suspension Arm Installation

- Clean the sealing surface and the tapered portion of the steering knuckle joint and the tapered hole of the front suspension arm, or the tapers will not fit snugly.
- Install:

Front Suspension Arm Joint Boot Sealing Surface [A]

Good [B]
Bad [C]

- When the front suspension arm pivot bolts are tightened, install the arm joint in the steering knuckle to position the arm within its operating angle.
- Tighten:

Torque - Front Suspension Arm Pivot Bolts: $88.2 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(9.0$ $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 65 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Front Suspension Arm Joint Nut: 78.5 N•m (8.0 $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 58 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Insert a new cotter pin [A] through the arm joint and bend it over the nut.


## NOTE

OWhen inserting the cotter pin, if the slots in the nut do not align with the cotter pin hole in the joint, tighten the nut clockwise up to next alignment.
Olt should be within 30 degree.
OLoosen once and tighten again when the slit goes past the nearest hole.

Front Suspension Arm Inspection

- Visually inspect the front suspension arm [A] for breaks or distortion.
*If the front suspension arm is damaged in any way, replace it.
- Check the rubber bushings $[B]$ in the pivots.
*Replace any bushings that are worn, cracked, hardened, or otherwise damaged.



## Swingarm

## Swingarm Removal

- Remove:

Cargo Bed (see Frame chapter)
Transmission Case (see Transmission chapter) Engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter) Brake Pipes [A] (see Brakes chapter)
Retainer [B]

- Remove:

Bolt [A] and Nut
Swingarm Rod $[B]$

- Remove:

Bolt [A] and Connecting Wire [B]
Cotter Pin [C]
Nut [D] and Washer


- Install a suitable nut $[\mathrm{A}]$ on the swingarm joint $[\mathrm{B}]$ and tap the nut to free the joint from the frame [C].
- Remove:

Swingarm [D]


## Swingarm Installation

OWhen install the rubber bushings $[\mathrm{A}]$ in the swingarm rod [B], lubricate them with a soap and water solution

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not use engine oil or petroleum distillates to lu- <br> bricate the bushings because they will deteriorate <br> the rubber. |



## 13-12 SUSPENSION

## Swingarm

- Clean the sealing surface and the taper surface $[A]$ of the frame bracket and shank [B] of the swingarm joint, or the tapers will not fit snugly.
- Install:

Swingarm Joint Nut and Washer
Swingarm Rod Bolt and Nut

- Tighten:

Torque - Swingarm Joint Nut: $55 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(5.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 40 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$ Swingarm Rod Bolt: $50 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $5.1 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 37 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

- Install:


Bolt and Connecting Wire

## Swingarm Inspection

- Visually inspect the swingarm [A] for breaks or distortion. *If the swingarm is damaged in any way, replace it.

- Visually inspect the rubber bushings [A] in the swingarm rod [B].
$\star$ If they are worn, cracked, hardened, or otherwise damaged, replace them with new ones.


## Swingarm Joint Replacement

- Remove:

Swingarm (see Swingarm Removal)
Circlip [A]
Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers [B]: 57001-144
OUsing a press, remove the swingarm joint [C].

- Replace:

Swingarm Joint
Circlip

- Using a press, install the swingarm joint.
- Install:

Circlip
Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

## Steering

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 14-2
Specifications ..... 14-4
Special Tools ..... 14-5
Steering Wheel and Main Shaft Assembly ..... 14-6
Steering Wheel Free Play Inspection ..... 14-6
Steering Wheel Centering ..... 14-6
Steering Wheel and Steering Shaft Removal ..... 14-6
Steering Wheel and Steering Shaft Installation ..... 14-7
Steering Gear Assembly ..... 14-8
Steering Gear Assembly Removal ..... 14-8
Steering Gear Assembly Installation ..... 14-8
Steering Gear Preload Adjustment ..... 14-9
Tie-rod Length Adjustment ..... 14-9
Dust Boot Inspection ..... 14-9
Steering Knuckles ..... 14-10
Steering Knuckle Removal ..... 14-10
Steering Knuckle Installation ..... 14-10
Knuckle Bearing Removal. ..... 14-11
Knuckle Bearing Installation. ..... 14-11
Knuckle Joint Removal ..... 14-11
Knuckle Joint Installation ..... 14-12

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | kgf $\cdot \mathbf{m}$ | ft•lb |  |
| 1 | Steering Wheel Mounting Nut | 54 | 5.5 | 40 |  |
| 2 | Main Shaft Mounting Bolts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 |  |
| 3 | Intermediate Shaft Clamp Bolts | 25 | 2.5 | 18 |  |
| 4 | Steering Gear Assembly Bracket Bolts | 54 | 5.5 | 40 |  |
| 5 | Rack Guide Spring Cap Locknut | 39 | 4.0 | 29 |  |
| 6 | Tie-rod Locknuts | 44 | 4.5 | 32 |  |
| 7 | Strut Clamp Nuts | 98 | 10 | 72 |  |
| 8 | Tie-rod End Nuts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 |  |

9. Horn Switch (Europe Model)
10. Horn Switch Contact (Europe Model)

G: Apply grease.
R: Replacement Parts

## 14-4 STEERING

Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Steering Wheel <br> Steering Wheel Free Play | $0 \sim 20 \mathrm{~mm}(0 \sim 0.79 \mathrm{in})$. | --- |
| Steering Gear Assembly <br> Tie-Rod Length <br> (Distance Between Flange End and Locknut) | about $34 \mathrm{~mm}(1.34 \mathrm{in})$. | --- |

## Special Tools

Inside Circlip Pliers:
57001-143


ST570143ST C
Outside Circlip Pliers:
57001-144


## Bearing Driver Set:

57001-1129


Knuckle Joint Remover:
57001-1619


Knuckle Joint Driver: 57001-1640


ST571640ST C

## 14-6 STEERING

## Steering Wheel and Main Shaft Assembly

## Steering Wheel Free Play Inspection

- Refer to Steering Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## Steering Wheel Centering

- Test ride the vehicle.
$\star$ If the steering wheel is not straight when the vehicle is traveling in a straight line, do the following.
- Check the tie-rod length and adjust it if necessary (see Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Remove the cap $[A]$ and the horn switch (Europe model), and then loosen the steering wheel mounting nut [B].
- Push the vehicle in a straight line with no one aboard, and stop it without turning the steering wheel.

- Remount the steering wheel [C] so that it is straight ahead.


## Torque - Steering Wheel Mounting Nut: $54 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $5.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $40 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb})$

## Steering Wheel and Steering Shaft Removal

$\bullet$ Remove (see above):
Front Cargo Compartment (see Frame chapter)
Wheel Cap and Horn Switch (Europe model)
Steering Wheel Mounting Nut and Spring Washer
Steering Wheel

- Remove (Europe model):

Screws and Horn Switch Contact
Two Straps of Horn Switch Body Lead

- Remove:

Main Shaft Mounting Bolts, Washers and Nuts [A]
Main Shaft Clamp Bolt [B]

- Lift the main shaft [C].

- Remove:

Steering Gear Shaft Clamp Bolt [A]

- Lift the intermediate shaft [B].



## Steering Wheel and Main Shaft Assembly

Steering Wheel and Steering Shaft Installation

- Grease:

Dust Cover Lips [A]


- Connect the intermediate shaft $[A]$ to the main shaft [B] with the steering gear pinion in any position.
- Mount the steering wheel on the main shaft temporarily.
- Adjust:

Steering Wheel Position Adjustment Steering Wheel Centering

- Tighten:

Torque - Intermediate Shaft Clamp Bolts [C]: $25 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(2.5$ $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 18 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Steering Wheel Mounting Nut: $54 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(5.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}$, $40 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
(Europe model)

- Install the horn switch $[\mathrm{A}]$ as shown.



## 14-8 STEERING

## Steering Gear Assembly

## Steering Gear Assembly Removal

- Remove:

Front Cargo Compartment (see Frame chapter)
Front Wheels (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
Steering Wheel and Steering Shaft (see Steering Wheel and Steering Shaft Removal)
Cotter Pins, Tie-rod End Nuts [A] and Tie-rod Ends [B] from Steering Knuckles
OInstall a suitable nut on the stud of the tie-rod end joint and tap the nut to free the joint from the steering knuckle.


| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not loosen the tie-rod end locknuts [C], or the <br> toe-in of the front wheels will be changed. |

- Remove (front view):

Screw [A] and Horn Ground Lead Terminal
Steering Gear Assembly Bracket Bolts [B] and Brackets [C]

- Remove:

Steering Gear Assembly [A]


## Steering Gear Assembly Installation

- Adjust if necessary:

Steering Gear Preload Adjustment
Tie-rod Length Adjustment

- Clean the tapered portion of the tie-rod end joint and the tapered hole of the steering knuckle, or the tapers will not fit snugly.
- Grease:

Tie-rod End Joint Boot Sealing Surfaces [A]
[B] Good
[C] Bad

- Tighten:

Torque - Steering Gear Assembly Bracket Bolts: $54 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $5.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 40 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Tie-rod End Nuts: $\mathbf{3 4} \mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $\mathbf{3 . 5} \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 25 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
OTighten the steering gear assembly bracket bolts evenly. - Check:

Toe-in of Front Wheels (see Wheels/Tires chapter)

## Steering Gear Assembly

Steering Gear Preload Adjustment

- Loosen the locknut [A].
- Tighten the rack guide spring cap [B] to $12.3 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ (1.3 $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 109 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ ) of torque.
- Back off the cap $60 \sim 70^{\circ}$.
- Tighten the locknut while preventing the cap from turning. Torque - Rack Guide Spring Cap Locknut: $39 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ (4.0 kgf.m, $29 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Pinion [C]
Rack [D]
Rack Guide [E]
Spring [F]
Top [G]
Tie-rod Length Adjustment
- Refer to Toe-in Adjustment in the Wheels/Tires chapter. Tie-rod Length [A]


Dust Boot Inspection

- Refer to the Steering in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.


## 14-10 STEERING

## Steering Knuckles

## Steering Knuckle Removal

- Remove the steering knuckle together with the front suspension arm (see Front Suspension Arm Removal in the Suspension chapter).
- Install a suitable nut $[A]$ on the stud of the tie-rod end joint $[B]$ and tap the nut to free the joint from the steering knuckle [C].
OThe steering knuckle comes off the front suspension arm [D].



## Steering Knuckle Installation

- Clean the sealing surface and the tapered portions [A] of the front suspension arm joint and the tie-rod end joint and the tapered holes of the steering knuckle and the front suspension arm, or the tapers will not fit snugly.

- Grease:

Front Suspension Arm Joint Boot Sealing Surfaces [A]
[B] Good
[C] Bad

- Tighten:

Torque - Strut Clamp Nuts: $98 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $10 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 72 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Front Suspension Arm Joint Nut: 78.5 N•m (8.0 $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 58 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Tie-rod End Nuts: $34 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( $\mathbf{3 . 5} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 25 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Insert a new cotter pin [A] through the clamp bolt or joint and bend it over the nut.


## NOTE

OWhen inserting the cotter pin, if the slots in the nut do not align with the cotter pin hole in the clamp bolt or joint, tighten the nut clockwise up to next alignment.
Olt should be within 30 degree.
OLoosen once and tighten again when the slit goes past the nearest hole.


- Install the removed parts.
- Check:

Toe-in of Front Wheels (see Wheels/Tires chapter)

## Steering Knuckles

## Knuckle Bearing Removal

## - Remove:

Steering Knuckle (see Steering Knuckle Removal) Circlip [A]
Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers [B]: 57001-143

- Drive the bearing [A] out using a suitable bearing driver in the bearing driver set.
Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



## Knuckle Bearing Installation

- Press in the bearing until it is bottomed.


## Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

- Replace the circlip with a new one.

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

## Knuckle Joint Removal

- Remove:

Steering Knuckle (see Steering Knuckle Removal)
Circlip [A]
Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers [B]: 57001-144


- Remove the knuckle joint [A] using a press.

Special Tool - Knuckle Joint Remover [B]: 57001-1619


## 14-12 STEERING

## Steering Knuckles

Knuckle Joint Installation

- Press the knuckle joint [A] until it is bottomed.

Special Tool - Knuckle Joint Driver [B]: 57001-1640

- Replace the circlip with a new one.

Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144


## Frame

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 15-2
Seat and Seat Belts ..... 15-8
Seat Removal ..... 15-8
Seat Installation ..... 15-8
Seat Belt Removal ..... 15-8
Seat Belt Installation ..... 15-8
Control Panel ..... 15-9
Control Panel Removal ..... 15-9
Glove Compartment Removal ..... 15-10
Front Cargo Compartment. ..... 15-11
Front Cargo Hood Removal. ..... 15-11
Front Cargo Compartment Removal ..... 15-11
Front Cargo Compartment Installation ..... 15-12
Cargo Bed ..... 15-13
Cargo Bed Removal. ..... 15-13
Cargo Bed Assembly ..... 15-14
Cargo Bed Installation ..... 15-14
Cargo Bed Latch Position Inspection ..... 15-15
Cargo Bed Latch Position Adjustment ..... 15-15
Front and Rear Bars ..... 15-16
Front Bar Removal ..... 15-16
Front Bar Installation ..... 15-16
Rear Bar Removal ..... 15-16
Rear Bar Installation ..... 15-16
Front Fender. ..... 15-17
Front Fender Installation ..... 15-17
Guard and Cover ..... 15-18
Front Guard Removal ..... 15-18
Front Guard Installation ..... 15-18
Floor Center Panel Removal. ..... 15-18
Floor Center Panel Installation ..... 15-19
Front Final Gear Case Guard Removal ..... 15-19
Front Final Gear Case Guard Installation ..... 15-19
Bottom Guard Removal ..... 15-19
Bottom Guard Installation ..... 15-20
Transmission Case Guard Removal ..... 15-20
Transmission Case Guard Installation ..... 15-20
Center Cover Removal ..... 15-20
Center Cover Installation ..... 15-20
Side Covers Removal ..... 15-21
Side Covers Installation ..... 15-21
Guard Plate Removal ..... 15-21
Guard Plate Installation. ..... 15-22

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

AD: Apply adhesive agent.
G: Apply grease.

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Remarks |  |  |  |
| 1 | Front Bar Mounting Bolts (Lower) |  | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 2 | Front Bar Mounting Bolts (Upper) | 44 | 4.5 | 72 |  |
| 3 | Rear Bar Mounting Bolts (L=20 mm) | 44 | 4.5 | 32 |  |
| 4 | Rear Bar Mounting Bolts (L=16 mm) | 44 | 4.5 | 32 |  |
| 5 | Seat Belt Mounting Bolts | 34 | 3.5 | 25 |  |

6. Dampers

AD: Apply adhesive agent.
G: Apply grease.

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

AD: Apply adhesive agent.
G: Apply grease.
L: Apply Locktite 242 Blue.

## 15-8 FRAME

## Seat and Seat Belts

## Seat Removal

## - Remove:

Seat Bracket Nuts [A]
Seat Brackets [B]
Seat [C]


- Remove:

Seat Back Mounting Nuts [A]
Seat Back [B]


Seat Installation

- Grease:

Seat Bracket Inside Surfaces [A]

- Touch the bracket $[B]$ to the stopper [C] on the frame.
- Tighten each nut.



## Seat Belt Removal

- Remove:

Seat Belt Mounting Bolts [A]
Seat Belts [B]
Seat Belt Buckles [C]


Seat Belt Installation

- Tighten:

Torque - Seat Belt Mounting Bolts: $34 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(3.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 25$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

## Control Panel

## Control Panel Removal

- Remove:

Front Cargo Compartment (see Front Cargo Compartment Removal)

- Disconnect:

Ignition Switch Lead Connector [A]
Power Outlet Connector Lead Connectors [B]


- Disconnect:

Hour Meter Lead Connector [A]
Oil Temperature Warning Indicator Light Lead Connectors [B]
Parking Brake Indicator Light Lead Connector [C] Light Switch Lead Connector [D]


- Remove:

Snap Pins [A] and Pins Glove Compartment Cover [B]


- Remove:

Control Panel Screws [A] and Collars Control Panel [B]


## 15-10 FRAME

Control Panel
Glove Compartment Removal

- Remove:

Control Panel (see Control Panel Removal) Screws [A]
Glove Compartment [B]


## Front Cargo Compartment

## Front Cargo Hood Removal

- Remove:

Snap Pins [A]
Washer [B]
Mounting Pins [C]
Lever

- Remove:

Snap Pin [A]
Mounting Pin [B]
Front Cargo Hood [C]


Front Cargo Compartment Removal

- Remove:

Screws [A] and Collars


- Remove:

Screws [A] and Collars


- Remove:

Screws [A] and Collars Quick Rivet [B]


## Front Cargo Compartment

- Remove:

Quick Rivet [A]
Front Cargo Compartment [B]


Front Cargo Compartment Installation - Install:

Screws ( $6 \times 16 \mathrm{~mm}, 0.24 \times 0.63 \mathrm{in}$.) [A]
Collars ( $6 \mathrm{~mm}, 0.24 \mathrm{in}$.) [B]
Screws ( $6 \times 2 \mathrm{~mm}, 0.24 \times 0.08 \mathrm{in}$.) [C]
Washers [D]
Well Nuts [E]
Quick Rivets [F]
Collars ( $4 \mathrm{~mm}, 0.16 \mathrm{in}$.) [G]


## Cargo Bed

## Cargo Bed Removal

- Remove:

Hook [A] (unlock)

- Remove:

Rear Fender Mounting Screws [A] and Collars


- Remove:

Rear Fender Mounting Screw [A]
Rear Fenders [B]


- Remove:

Tail/Brake Light Lead Connectors [A] Tail/Brake Light Mounting Bolts [B] Tail/Brake Light Assembly [C]


- Remove:

Snap Pins [A]
Cargo Bed Mounting Pins [B] Cargo Bed [C]


## Cargo Bed

## Cargo Bed Assembly

- Install:

Insulators [A]
Supporting Hook [B]
Bolt [C] and Nut [D]
Supporting Hook Holder [E]
Screw [F]


- Apply grease to the outside of the latch shaft [A].
- Apply grease to the inside of the pipe [B].
- Apply adhesive LOCKTITE 242 to the latch handle [C].
- Install:

Latch Shaft
Latch Handle
Spring [D]
Hook Wires [E]
Washers [F] and Screws [G]
Tail Gate Hook [H]
Bolts [I]


Cargo Bed Installation

- Apply adhesive agent:

Cargo Bed Rubber Dampers (Bottom)

- Install:

Cargo Bed Rubber Dampers [A] and [B]

- Install the small damper [A] on the center of the cargo bed rubber dampers [B] as shown.
[C] 2 mm ( 0.08 in .)

- Grease:

Cargo Bed Mounting Pins

- Install:

Cargo Bed
Cargo Bed Mounting Pins
Snap Pins

## Cargo Bed

- Install:

Rear Fender [A]
Collars [B]
Bolts [C]
Clamp Nut [D]
Screw [E]

## Cargo Bed Latch Position Inspection

- Cargo bed latche [A] must rest securely on the cargo bed hooks $[B]$ without rattling.
$\star$ If there is rattling or not snug enough, adjust the latch positions.

Cargo Bed Latch Position Adjustment

- Loosen the mounting bolts [A].
- Reposition the latch [B] to the suitable place by sliding within the ellipse bolt holes.
- Retighten the mounting bolts.



## 15-16 FRAME

## Front and Rear Bars

## Front Bar Removal

- Remove:

Front Bar Mounting Bolts (Lower) [A]
Front Bar Mounting Bolts (Upper) [B], Washers and Nuts Front Bar [C]


Front Bar Installation

- Tighten:

Torque - Front Bar Mounting Bolts (Lower) [A]: $98 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(10$ kgf.m, $72 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Front Bar Mounting Bolts (Upper) [B]: $44 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ (4.5 $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 32 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Washers [C]
Nuts [D]


## Rear Bar Removal

- Remove:

Front Bar Mounting Bolts (Upper) [A], Washers and Nuts

- Tilt up the cargo bed.
- Remove:

Air Ducts [A]
Rear Bar Mounting Bolts [B]
Rear Bar [C]


Rear Bar Installation

- Tighten:

Torque - Front Bar Mounting Bolts (Upper) [A]: $44 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ (4.5 $\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 32 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Rear Bar Mounting Bolts ( $\mathrm{L}=16 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) [B]: $\mathbf{4 4} \mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $4.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 32 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Rear Bar Mounting Bolts ( $\mathrm{L}=\mathbf{2 0} \mathrm{mm}$ ) [C]: $\mathbf{4 4} \mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $4.5 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 32 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )
Washers [D]
Nuts [E]


## Front Fender

Front Fender Installation

## - Install:

Front Fender [A]
Tapping Screw [B] (Hexagon Head)
Tapping Screw [C]
Collars [D]
Well Nut [E]
Headlight Cover [F]
Screws [G]
Washers [H]


## Guard and Cover

## Front Guard Removal

## - Remove:

Screws [A] and Collars
Front Cover [B]


- Remove:

Bolts [A]
Clamp Brackets [B] Front Guard [C]


Front Guard Installation

- Install:

Front Guard [A]
Clamp Brackets [B]
Bolts [C]
Dampers [D] (see Exploded View)
Front Cover [E]
Screws [F] and Collars [G]


Floor Center Panel Removal

- Remove:

Center Cover (see Center Cover Removal)
Tapping Screws [A]
Front Center Panel [B]


## Guard and Cover

Floor Center Panel Installation

## - Install:

Front Center Panel [A]
Tapping Screws [B]
Throttle Pedal Bracket [C]
Throttle Pedal Stop Bolt [D] (see Full Throttle Pedal Position Adjustment in the Fuel System chapter)
Locknut [E]

Front Final Gear Case Guard Removal

- Remove:

Bolts [A]

- Remove:

Bolts [A]
Front Final Gear Case Guard [B]

Front Final Gear Case Guard Installation

- Install:

Front Final Gear Case Guard [A] Bolts [B]


## Bottom Guard Removal

- Remove:

Bolts [A]
Bottom Guard [B]


## Guard and Cover

## Bottom Guard Installation

- Install:

Dampers [A]
Bottom Guard [B]
Bolts [C]

Transmission Case Guard Removal

- Remove:

Bolts [A]
Transmission Case Guard [B]


Transmission Case Guard Installation

- Install:

Transmission Case Guard [A]
Bolts [B]


Center Cover Removal

- Remove:

Quick Rivets [A]
Center Cover [B]


Center Cover Installation

- Install:

Center Cover [A]
Quick Rivets [B]


## Guard and Cover

## Side Covers Removal

## - Remove:

Quick Rivets [A]
Screws [B] and Collars
Bolts [C] and Collars
Right Side Cover [D]


- Remove:

Quick Rivets [A]
Screws [B] and Collars
Bolts [C] and Collars Left Side Cover [D]

Side Covers Installation

- Install:

Right Side Cover [A]
Quick Rivets [B]
Screws [C] and Collars [D]
Bolts [E] and Collars [D]


- Install:

Left Side Cover [A]
Quick Rivets [B]
Screws [C] and Collars [D]
Bolts [E] and Collars [D]


Guard Plate Removal

- Remove:

Air Ducts [A]
Quick Rivets [B]


## Guard and Cover

- Remove:

Quick Rivets [A]
Guard Plate [B]


Guard Plate Installation

- Install:

Guard Plate [A]
Quick Rivets [B]
Cap [C]
Air Ducts

- Tighten the clamp screws.



## Electrical System

## Table of Contents

Exploded View ..... 16-2
Wiring Diagram (KAF400-A/C) ..... 16-6
Wiring Diagram (KAF400-B) ..... 16-8
Specifications ..... 16-10
Special Tools ..... 16-11
Parts Location ..... 16-12
Precautions ..... 16-14
Electrical Wiring ..... 16-16
Wiring Inspection ..... 16-16
Battery ..... 16-17
Battery Removal ..... 16-17
Battery Installation ..... 16-17
Electrolyte Level Inspection ..... 16-17
Electrolyte Specific Gravity Inspection ..... 16-17
Charging Condition Inspection ..... 16-17
Initial Charging ..... 16-18
Ordinary Charging ..... 16-19
Battery Test Charging ..... 16-21
Charging System ..... 16-22
Alternator Rotor and Stator Removal ..... 16-22
Alternator Rotor and Stator Installation ..... 16-24
Charging System Operational Inspection ..... 16-25
Stator Coil Resistance ..... 16-26
Regulator/Rectifier Inspection ..... 16-26
Ignition System ..... 16-29
Spark Plug Removal ..... 16-29
Spark Plug Installation ..... 16-29
Spark Plug Cleaning/Inspection ..... 16-29
Spark Plug Gap Inspection ..... 16-29
Ignition Coil Removal ..... 16-29
Ignition Coil Installation ..... 16-30
Ignition Coil inspection ..... 16-30
Electric Starter System ..... 16-32
Starter Motor Removal ..... 16-32
Starter Motor Installation ..... 16-32
Starter Solenoid Inspection ..... 16-33
Starter Motor Inspection ..... 16-33
Starter Motor Disassembly. ..... 16-34
Starter Motor Assembly ..... 16-36
Starter Motor Brush Inspection ..... 16-37
Brush Spring Inspection ..... 16-37
Armature Inspection ..... 16-37
Yoke Assembly Inspection ..... 16-39
Pinion Clutch Inspection ..... 16-39
Starter Circuit Relay Inspection ..... 16-39
Lighting System ..... 16-42
Headlight Beam Adjustment ..... 16-42
Headlight Bulb Replacement ..... 16-42
Tail/Brake Light Replacement ..... 16-45
Light Switch Bulb Replacement ... ..... 16-46
Indicator Light Bulb Replacement ..... 16-46
Switches ..... 16-48
Brake Light Switch Inspection ..... 16-48
Oil Temperature Sensor Inspection (KAF400-A/C) ..... 16-48
Oil Temperature Warning Indicator Control Unit Inspection (KAF400-A/C) ..... 16-48
Switch Inspection ..... 16-50
Fuses ..... 16-51
Fuse Removal ..... 16-51
Fuse Installation. ..... 16-51
Fuse Inspection ..... 16-51

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener |  | Torque |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Alternator Cover Bolts | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 2 | Alternator Rotor Bolt | 56 | 5.7 | 41 |  |
| 3 | Ignition Coil Bolts | 5.9 | 0.60 | $52 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 4 | Spark Plug | 22 | 2.2 | 16 |  |
| 5 | Stator Coil Screws | 3.4 | 0.35 | $30 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 6 | Wire Lead Clamp Bolt | 6.9 | 0.70 | $61 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 7 | Starter Motor Mounting Bolts | 17 | 1.7 | 12 |  |

## Exploded View



## Exploded View

| No. | Fastener | Torque |  |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{k g f} \cdot \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{f t} \cdot \mathbf{l b}$ |  |
| 1 | Controller Mounting Bolt (KAF400-A/C) | 5.4 | 0.55 | $48 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 2 | Regulator/rectifier Bolts | 7.8 | 0.80 | $69 \mathrm{i} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 3 | Joint (KAF400-A/C) | 7.4 | 0.75 | $65 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 4 | Oil Temperature Sensor (KAF400-A/C) | 5.5 | 0.56 | $49 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ |  |
| 5 | Neutral Switch | 15 | 1.5 | 11 |  |

6. Hour Meter
7. Starter Circuit Relay (Brake)
8. Starter Circuit Relay (Neutral)
9. Accessory Connector (Power Outlet)
10. Light Switch
11. Brake Light Switch
12. Parking Brake Light Switch

G : Apply grease.
CN: Canada Model

16-6 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM
Wiring Diagram (KAF400-A/C)


## Wiring Diagram (KAF400-A/C)




## Wiring Diagram (KAF400-B)



## Specifications

| Item | Standard | Service Limit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Battery <br> Capacity Electrolyte Level Specific Gravity | 12 V 14 Ah <br> Between upper and lower levels $1.270 @ 20^{\circ}\left(68^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | - - |
| Charging System <br> Regulator/Rectifier Output Voltage Alternator Stator Coil Resistance | Battery Voltage ~ 15 V <br> $0.3 \Omega$ or less | --- - |
| Ignition system <br> Ignition Coil: <br> Air Gap (between leg and magnet) <br> Winding Resistance <br> Spark Plug: <br> Standard Plug <br> Spark Plug Gap | $0.2 \sim 0.4$ mm ( $0.0079 \sim 0.0157$ in.) in the text <br> NGK BPR5ES $0.7 \sim 0.8 \mathrm{~mm}(0.028 \sim 0.032 \text { in.) }$ |  |
| Electric Starter System Starter Motor: <br> Carbon Brush Length Connector Groove Depth Commutator Outside Diameter Commutator Runout | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \mathrm{~mm}(0.394 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 0.5 \sim 0.8 \mathrm{~mm}(0.020 \sim 0.031 \mathrm{in} .) \\ & 28 \mathrm{~mm}(1.102 \mathrm{in} .) \end{aligned}$ | 6 mm (0.236 in.) <br> 0.2 mm (0.008 in.) <br> 27 mm (1.063 in.) <br> 0.4 mm (0.016 in.) |
| Switches Brake Light Switch Timing Oil Temperature Sensor Resistance | ON after 10 mm ( 0.39 in .) of pedal travel <br> in the text | --- --- |

## Special Tools

Spark Plug Wrench, Hex 21:
57001-110


Hand Tester:
57001-1394


## Parts Location

Oil Temperature Warning Indicator Light [A]
Parking Brake Indicator Light [B]
Hour Meter [C]
Ignition Switch [D]
Light Switch [E]
Horn Button [F] (Europe Model)


Brake Light Switch [A]

Starter Circuit Relay (Brake) [A]


Frame Ground Terminal [A]
Parking Brake Light Switch [B]
Regulator/Rectifier [C]
Controller Unit [D] (KAF400-A/C)
Starter Circuit Relay (Neutral) [E]
Battery [F]


Spark Plug [A]


## Parts Location

Ignition Coil [A]
Alternator [B]
Oil Temperature Sensor [C] (KAF400-A/C)
Neutral Position Switch [D]
Reverse Position Switch [E] (Europe Model)


Engine Ground Terminal [A]


Accessory Fuse 10 A [A]
Main Fuse 30 A [B]
Battery [C]

Starter Motor [A]
Speed Sensor [B] (Option)


Speed Meter [A] (Option)


## 16-14 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Precautions

There are a number of important precautions that are musts when servicing electrical systems. Learn and observe all the rules below.
ODo not reverse the battery lead connections. This will burn out the diodes in the electrical parts.
OAlways check battery condition before condemning other parts of an electrical system. A fully charged battery is a must for conducting accurate electrical system tests.
OThe electrical parts should never be struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to the parts can damage them.
OTo prevent damage to electrical parts, do not disconnect the battery leads or any other electrical connections when the main switch is on, or while the engine is running.
OBecause of the large amount of current, never keep the main switch turned to the start position when the starter motor will not turn over, or the current may burn out the starter motor windings.
OTake care not to short the leads that are directly connected to the battery positive $(+)$ terminal to the chassis ground.
OTroubles may involve one or in some cases all items. Never replace a defective part without determining what CAUSED the failure. If the failure was brought on by some other item or items, they too must be repaired or replaced, or the replacement part will soon fail again.
OMake sure all connectors in the circuit are clean and tight, and examine wires for signs of burning, fraying, etc. Poor wires and bad connections will affect electrical system operation.
OMeasure coil and winding resistance when the part is cold (at room temperature).
OColor Codes:

| BK | Black | G | Green | P | Pink |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BL | Blue | GY | Gray | PU | Purple |
| BR | Brown | LB | Light Blue | R | Red |
| CH | Chocolate | LG | Light Green | W | White |
| DG | Dark Green | O | Orange | Y | Yellow |

OElectrical Connectors:
Female Connectors [A]


## Precautions

Male Connectors [B]


## 16-16 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Electrical Wiring

## Wiring Inspection

- Visually inspect the wiring for signs of burning, fraying, etc.
$\star$ If any wiring is poor, replace the damaged wiring.
- Pull each connector [A] apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt, and damage.
$\star$ If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it.
- Check the wiring for continuity.

OUse the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which
 is suspected of being a problem.
OMeasure the resistance between the ends of the leads.
$\star$ If the resistance is not $0 \Omega$, the lead is defective. Replace the lead or the wiring harness if necessary.

## Charging System

- Remove:

Ignition Coil Lead Connector [A] (disconnect)
Ignition Coil Bolts [B]
Ignition Coil [C]

- Hold the alternator rotor with a suitable holder [A].
- Remove:

Alternator Rotor Bolt [B] Washer [C] and Plate [D]
Cooling Fan [E]

- Screw the alternator rotor bolt [A].
- Tap the bolt end sharply and squarely to break the rotor loose, and remove the alternator rotor [B].


## CAUTION

Do not attempt to strike the alternator rotor itself. Striking the rotor can cause the magnets to lose their magnetism.

- Disconnect:

Alternator Lead Connector [A]


- Remove:

Starter Motor (see Starter Motor Removal)
Woodruff Key [A]
Stator Coil Screws [B]
Stator Coil [C]


## 16-24 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Charging System

## Alternator Rotor and Stator Installation

- Route the stator coil lead according to the Appendix chapter.
- Install:

Stator Coil
Stator Coil Screws

- Tighten:

Torque - Stator Coil Screws: $\mathbf{3 . 4} \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ( $\mathbf{0 . 3 5} \mathbf{~ k g f} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 30 \mathrm{in} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

- Clean $[A]$ the inside of the alternator rotor and the end of the crankshaft, or the taper will not fit snugly.
- Fit the rotor onto the crankshaft so that the woodruff key $[B]$ fits in the groove $[C]$ in the hub of the rotor.

- Insert the projections [A] of the fan in the rotor recesses [B].

- Insert the projection $[A]$ of the plate in the groove $[B]$ of the alternator rotor.

- Install:

Washer [A] and Alternator Rotor Bolt [B]
Olnstall the washer as shown.


## Charging System

- Hold the alternator rotor with a suitable holder [A].
- Tighten:

Torque - Alternator Rotor Bolt [B]: $56 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(5.7 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 41$ $\mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )


- Install:

Starter Motor (see Starter Motor Installation)
Ignition Coil (see Ignition Coil Installation)

- Connect:

Ignition Coil Lead Connector

- Install:


## Alternator Cover

OFit the stoppers [A] the alternator cover.

- Tighten:

Torque - Alternator Cover Bolt: $5.9 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}(0.60 \mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}, 52$ in•lb)

- Install the removed parts.


## Charging System Operational Inspection

- Check battery condition (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).


## NOTE

OAlways check battery condition before condemning other parts of the charging system. The battery must be fully charged in order to conduct accurate charging system tests.

- Warm up the engine to bring the components up to their normal operating temperatures.
- Measure regulator/rectifier output voltage at various engine speeds with the headlights turned on and then turned off.
OConnect a voltmeter across the battery terminals.
- The readings should show nearly battery voltage when the engine speed is low, and as the engine speed rises, the readings should also rise. But they must stay within the specified range.
* If the output voltage is much higher than the specification, the regulator/rectifier is defective, or the regulator/rectifier leads are loose or open.
$\star$ If the output voltage does not rise as the engine speed increase then the regulator/rectifier is defective or the alternator output is insufficient for the loads.


## Regulator/Rectifier Output Voltage

Standard: Battery Voltage ~ 15 V


## Lighting System

- Remove:

Headlight Bulb [A]


- Insert the new bulb [A] by aligning the tang [B] with the notch [C] in the head light unit.

- Insert the bulb holder $[\mathrm{A}]$ by aligning the tangs $[\mathrm{B}]$ with the notches [C] in the head light unit.
- Push and turn the bulb holder counterclockwise and remove it.

- Fit the dust cover $[A]$ with the TOP mark [B] upward (to position light) firmly.

- Push and turn the bulb socket [A] counterclockwise and remove it.



## 16-44 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## Lighting System

- Remove the wedge-base type bulb [A]; pull the bulb straight out of the socket [B].

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not turn the bulb. Pull the bulb out to prevent <br> damage to the bulb. Do not use bulb rated for <br> greater wattage than the specified value. |

chert the bulb socket $[A]$ by aligning the longer projections [B] with the longer recesses [C] in the head light body.

- Install:

Spring [A] and Adjusting Screw

- Install the nut $[B]$ so that the flat side faces upward.

Insert the headlight lead [A] in the grommet [B], and install
it in the headlight body.


## Lighting System

- Install the removed parts.

Nuts [A]
Dampers [B]
Collars [C]
Washers [D]
Bolts [E]
Collar [F]
Screws [G]

## Tail/Brake Light Replacement

- Remove:

Screws [A]
Tail/Brake Light Lens [B]


- Push the bulb $[A]$ in, turn it counterclockwise, and pull it out of the socket.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not use bulbs rated for greater wattage than the <br> specified value. |

- Insert the new bulb by aligning the pins [A] with the grooves in the walls of the socket.
- Push the bulb in, turn it clockwise, and release it. It should be lock in position.
- Install:

Tail/Brake Light Lens
Screws
OBe careful not to overtighten the lens mounting screws.


## Lighting System

## Light Switch Bulb Replacement

- Remove:

Front Cargo Compartment (see Frame chapter)

- Turn the socket [A] counterclockwise, and pull it with the bulb.

- Pull the bulb [A] out of the socket.


## CAUTION

Do not turn the bulb. Pull the bulb out to prevent damage to the bulb.
Do not use bulb rated for greater wattage than the specified value.

- Insert the new bulb in the socket.
- Align the projections $[B]$ of the socket with the recesses [C] in the switch body, and turn the socket clockwise.

Indicator Light Bulb Replacement

- Remove:

Light Assembly [A]
Lens [B]


- Roll the rubber [A] up and pull the bulb [B] out of the socket.

| CAUTION |
| :--- |
| Do not turn the bulb. Pull the bulb out to prevent <br> damage to the bulb. <br> Do not use bulb rated for greater wattage than the <br> specified value. |

- Install:

Bulb
Lens [A]
Light Assembly [B]


## Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing



1. Accessory Fuse 10 A
2. Fuse 30 A
3. Battery
4. Engine Ground Lead
5. Starter Motor Lead
6. Frame Ground Lead
7. Parking Brake Light Switch
8. Starter Circuit Relay (Brake)
9. Starter Circuit Relay (Neutral)
10. Regulator/rectifier
11. Oil Temperature Warning Indicator Control Unit (KAF400-A/C)

Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing


1. Tail/brake Light Leads
2. Reverse Light Leads (Europe Model)
3. Rear Brake Panel Breather Hose
4. Main Harness
5. Clamp
6. Brake Pipe

## Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing



1. Alternator Lead
2. Ignition Coil Lead
3. Oil Temperature Warning Indicator Control Unit Lead (KAF400-A/C)
4. Neutral Switch
5. Reverse Switch Lead Connector (for option)
6. Speed Sensor Lead (for option)
7. Clamp
8. Reverse Switch (Europe Model)

Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing


1. Clamp (Clamp the Breather Tube and Harness.)
2. Large Size Side
3. Small Size Side
4. Harness
5. Run the breather hose between the starter motor and control panel Assembly.
6. Breather Tank
7. Clamps
8. Starter Motor
9. Clamps
10. Braket
11. Control Panel Assembly.

## Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing



1. Plug
2. Insert the plug until the plug's flange contact on this side.
3. Clamps
4. Good
5. Bad
6. Clamps
7. Belt Converter Air Cleaner

Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing


1. Fuel Filter
2. Fuel Tank
3. Band
4. Frame Pipe
5. Fuel Hose
6. Fuel Pump
7. Vacuum Hose
8. Fuel Hose
9. Breather
10. Starter Motor
11. Clamp
12. Carburetor
13. The distance between the fuel hose end and protector end is about $80 \mathrm{~mm}(3.15 \mathrm{in}$.)

## Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing



1. Air Cleaner
2. Clamp
3. Air Duct
4. Carburetor
5. Clamp
6. Clamp
7. Drain Tube
8. Clamp

Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing


1. Band
2. Front Final Gear Case Breather Hose
3. Grommet
4. Clamp
5. Front Final Gear Case

## Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing



1. Breather Hose
2. Brake Hose
3. Clamp
4. Clamp
5. Clamp Bracket
6. Front Guard
7. Grommet
8. Bands
9. Bolt
10. Bracket
11. Knuckle
12. Retainer
13. Brake Pipe
14. Clamp
15. Front Brake Panel

## MODEL APPLICATION

| Year | Model | Beginning Frame No． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2005 | KAF400－A1 | JK1AFEA1ロ5B500001 |
| 2005 | KAF400－B1 | JK1AFEB1ロ5B500001 <br> JK1AF400BBB600001 |
| 2005 | KAF400－C1 | JK1AFEC1ロ5B500001 |

[^2]KAWASAKI HEAVY INDUSTRIES，LTD．


[^0]:    Torque - Driven Bevel Gear Slotted Nut: 118 N•m (12 kgf•m, $87 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

[^1]:    Torque - Rear Shock Absorber Mounting Nuts: $54 \mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}$ ( 5.5 kgf.m, $40 \mathrm{ft} \cdot \mathrm{lb}$ )

[^2]:    $\square$ ：This digit in the frame number changes from one machine to another．

